

Copy an American legend? No way!

In many sections of the industrial market, American made products are making significant headway in re-establishing leadership roles in originality of design and craftsmanship. Customers especially are becoming more aware that imitation products never quite reach the performance and quality of the original.

Is it really possible to copy an American legend like the Powermatic 66 Table Saw? No way! The Powermatic 66 Saw reflects the work of skilled American workers over a continuous period of 75 years - more than a lifetime of industrial designing and manufacturing experience. Importers and/or their suppliers simply don thave this type of experience and knowledge. Many suppliers are often "here today and gone tomorrow."

Powermatic employees average in excess of 25 years experience with the company. When you buy the Model 66 you are getting not only the best machine of its kind on the market today - but also a sizable chunk of many Powermatic employees' experience. In many parts of the world, however, foreign workers do not understand this kind of loyalty to a company. Their lack of experience, knowledge, and loyalty is further reflected in the quality of the products they manufacture.

One of the primary components in an industrial table saw is its cast iron. All cast iron is not equal. Powermatic has a licensed Meehanite foundry that carefully controls its process to provide the highest quality machine tool grade castings available. Foreign products don 't always rely on this kind of control and who knows what quality the metal really is. Using this cast iron to add weight in order to call it an industrial product just doesn 't cut it.

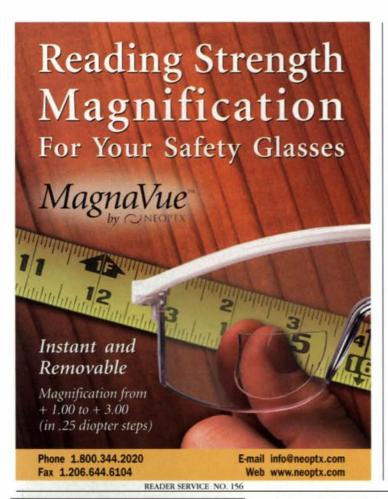
Powermatic is so confident of its product that we offer this challenge. Buy a new Powermatic Model 66 Saw from an authorized Powermatic distributor between now and December 31, 1996 and we will send you a \$200.00 savings bond - an American Savings Bond. And we would ask that you consider keeping that savings bond for the lifetime of your Powermatic Saw. Can you imagine just how much your savings bond will have accrued in that length of time? It's a great investment of your money and it's a greater investment in an American legend.



POWERMATIC' III

Internet Home Page:http://www.powermatic.com or E mail us at powermatic@worldnet.att.net

CALL 1-800-248-0144 FOR YOUR NEAREST POWERMATIC DEALER





Her-Saf. Router Bits

Reverse Helix Carbide Cutters
Screw-on for Quick Change
Sizes Available from 1/8" to 1-1/2"+

For a FREE Catalog Call 1-800-553-9344

Manufactured By:

Safranek Enterprises, Inc.

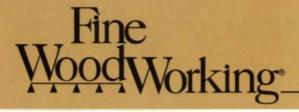
Atascadero, California

READER SERVICE NO. 105









DEPARTMENTS

4 Letters

18 Methods of Work

Fold-away drying racks; Routing hinge mortises; Shopmade bandsaw fence

32 Questions & Answers

Choosing wood for drawer sides; Dealing with glue squeeze-out; Lining a humidor

106 Tool Forum

Rip fence from Woodstock; Clam clamps; Oxford waterborne spar finish; Duluth bags

116 Reviews

Making Traditional Wooden Planes; Trees of the Northern United States; Measure Twice, Cut Once; Charles Rennie Mackintosh

122 Events

126 Notes and Comment

Ancient London oak; Motorcyclepowered mill; Jatoba catches on; Thieves target walnut groves

On the Cover:

A router is made to order for cutting mortises quickly and accurately. Gary Rogowski discusses several approaches, as well as fixtures that make the job easier, on p.72. Photo: Vincent Laurence



Getting the most from a dovetail saw, p. 92



Belt sander review, p. 48



Weaving Shaker seats, p. 78

ARTICLES

48 Choosing a Belt Sander

Look for variable speed, a powerful motor and, above all, comfort by Sven Hanson

54 Stickley-Style Legs

A router bit and two jigs yield quartersawn figure on all four sides by Patrick Nelson

58 Antiquing Hardware

Readily available, inexpensive hinges and pulls can be turned into classy accents for your furniture

by Gary Rogowski and Stephen Winchester

62 **Building a Veneered Armoire**

Simple joinery helps speed construction; veneered curves give it a classic style by Gregg Domek

68 The Birches

From alder to ironwood, this family of trees has a suitably hard wood for almost any job by Jon Arno

72 Mortising with a Router

Auxiliary fences, fixtures and templates help ensure quick, consistent results by Gary Rogowski

78 Weaving Shaker Tape Seats

Inexpensive cotton tape makes a strong, comfortable seat by Glenn A. Carlson

82 Hanging Butt Hinges, Unconventionally

Three unusual applications for this most basic kind of cabinet hardware by Stephen Lamont

84 A Basic Layout Kit

Well-made furniture and cabinets start with accurate layout tools by Horst J. Meister

89 Using Wood Putty

Store-bought or homemade, putties can hide defects in wood and mistakes in workmanship by Chris Minick

92 Soup up a Dovetail Saw

Refile teeth and reduce set for better cuts
by Mario Rodriguez

96 Woodworking Libraries

Five craftsmen discuss the books that have influenced and inspired them



Building a layout kit, p. 84



Veneered armoire, p. 62

Solving a highboy dilemma—I am preparing to build a highboy, like the one in curly cherry made by Randall O'Donnell (see *FWW* #117, #118, #119). I was distressed to see Mr. O'Donnell's solution to cross-grain construction where the sides and back of the lower case meet the vertical grain of the legs. He says he expects the sides to crack, but that he doesn't care. I'd appreciate a proposed solution to this cross-grain problem for those of us who do care.

-Craig Connell, Greenwich, Conn.

RANDALL O'DONNELL REPLIES: The caring or not caring about cracks is a matter of personal perspective. I remember reading something in Fine Woodworking #23 by Eugene Landon, who said, "It delights me when they crack. It makes them more authentic." At the time, I thought he might be nuts. Now I've grown to respect his antiquarian's perspective completely. Artistic merit, proportion, carving, turning, patina and the personal touch of hand tools are of primary concern. While structural flaws are certainly undesirable, cracks in the case side do not affect the soundness of the piece.

As far as practical solutions go, you could maintain a constant environment of 38% relative humidity and 70°. That, of course, is pretty hard to do. You could glue the middle tenon only in the case

Associate Editor

Publisher of special-interest magazines, books and videos seeks a technical journalist to join the *Fine Woodworking* magazine staff as an associate editor. The successful candidate will have strong writing skills and several years' experience in building furniture or in a woodworking shop. Photographic and drawing skills are a plus. Travel required. We offer a competitive salary, excellent benefits and a pleasant work environment. Send letter and resume to:

Personnel Department The Taunton Press 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506 Newtown, CT 06470-5506

An Equal Opportunity Employer

side and incorporate elongated holes with a screw and washer on the inside for the top and bottom tenons (or elongated holes in the tenons with standard rived pins). You could also use quartersawn lumber and ½-in. veneers for the case sides or just use quartersawn boards (if you could find ones that are 17 in. wide). In all joinery, grain orientation should be carefully considered, but even quartersawn boards move.

Looking for oil-based glazes—In the last article of the series on the highboy (see *FWW* #119, pp. 52-58), Randall O'Donnell mentions that after applying an aniline dye, he applied an oil-based glazing stain, which he says evens out the base color and gives the look of "100 years of patina."

Could you please provide a little more information on this product?

-Mike Leonardo, Clovis, Calif.

EDITOR REPLIES: Mr. O'Donnell uses glazing stains made by H. Behlen & Bros. (4715 State Highway 30 N., Amsterdam, NY 12010; 800-545-0047). The company will provide the name of a distributor, or you may order the glazes by mail from Woodworker's Supply (800-645-9292).

Behlen isn't the only company that makes glazes. For more on where to get them and how to use them, see *FWW* #116, pp. 75-79.

Harvesting trees in the tropics-I

wasn't into the October issue for more than five minutes when I came up against the letter from the deplorably myopic Robert Johnson (see *FWW* #120, p. 6). He doesn't seem to realize that the trees in the tropical rain forests are being burned because they have absolutely no value to the abysmally poor people who are clearing the land.

They are wasting the forests to get marginal cash crops from the nutrientpoor soil for two or three years. Then

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'llacknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Fine Wood Working

Editor Scott Gibson

Art Director Bob Goodfellow

Associate Editors Vincent Laurence,

William Duckworth, Anatole Burkin

Assistant Editors

Aimé Fraser, Strother Purdy

Copy/Production Editor Deborah Surprenant Editorial Secretary Lee Anne Candito

Contributing Editors Tage Frid,

R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvoort, Robert M. Vaughan, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski

Methods of Work Jim Richey **Indexer** Harriet Hodges

Publisher James P. Chiavelli

Corporate Circulation Director Douglas Newton

Administrative Secretary Susan M. Clark

Advertising Sales Manager Dick West

National Accounts Managers Barney Barrett, Tom Brancato, David Gray

Sr. Advertising Coordinator Kathryn Simonds **Advertising Secretary** Hilda Fernandes

Woodworking Books & Videos

Acquisitions Editor Rick Peters

Publishing Coordinator Joanne Renna

How to contact Fine Woodworking:

Telephone:

(800) 283-7252 (203) 426-8171

Fax:

(203) 270-6751

Subscriptions:

Orders:

(800) 888-8286

Customer Service:

(800) 477-8727

Advertising Sales:

(800) 283-7252 x 829

Taunton Trade Company:

Retail Sales:

(800) 283-7252 x 265

Member Audit Bureau of Circulation



Copyright 1996 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. Fine Woodworking* is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$56 for two years, \$82 for three years; Canada and other countries, \$38 for one year, \$67 for two years, \$95 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions: U.K., £4.25; other countries and possessions, \$7.95. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. List management: The Kleid Co., 530 5th Ave. New York, NY 10036-5101.

Attention Carver



READER SERVICE NO. 75

For a dealer near you, call: 1-800-666-4DMT

Blue Tornado MADE Cyclones IN USA



- HIGHEST QUALITY/VALUE
- SATISFACTION ASSURED
- 16 ga. domestic cold ROLL STEEL, MIG WELDED
- SIMPLE INSTALLATION
- SIZED FOR A SMALL SHOP 1-800-292-0157 PO Box 156 • Buckner, KY

Buy Direct and Save! Superior European abrasives used by major furniture manufacturers in wide and narrow

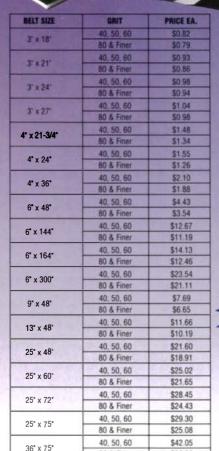
belts, rolls, discs, sheets and custom products.

Industrial *Quality* at Wholesale Prices!

Ask the Pro...



CHESTNUT RIDGE, NY 10977 (914) 425-4505



80 & Finer

BELT SIZE	GRIT	PRICE/100
9" X 11" Non-clogging	80	\$25.73
A-Wt. / B-Wt. Sheets	100 & Finer	\$23.02
9' X 11" Cabinet Paper	80	\$28.70
Sheets	100 & Finer	\$25.67
9" X 11" Waterproof		
A-Wt. Sheets	100 & Finer	\$31.14
5" Pressure Sensitive	80	\$17.50
A / B-Wt. Discs	100 & Finer	\$16.60
6° Pressure Sensitive	80	\$20.35
A / B-Wt. Discs	100 & Finer	\$19.12
Sanding Sponges 1/2*	Fine	\$0.60 ea.
	Super Fine	\$0.60 ea.
Sanding Sponges 1*	Fine	\$0.65 ma
	Super Fine	\$0.65 ea.
Sandpaper By The Lb. Mixed Box, Cloth & Paper	Assortment Course/Med /Fine	\$1.99 lb.

PREMIUM RESIN CLOTH THROUGHOUT



BUY 100 OF ANY ITEM. GET 10 FREE!

1-800-SANDING

We stock a full product line of Sheets. Discs, Belts, Rolls, Cleaning Bars, Backup Pads, Hand Pads, Graphite and other specialty items.

\$35.98

they move on and burn more of the forest to plant again. That's what is making this material endangered, not the infinitesimal amount that finds its way into chests and coffee tables.

If, however, these woods were in demand by furnituremakers—large or small—the trees would have value. Instead of being burned, the trees would be harvested and sold for greater economic benefit. The great cherry forests of Pennsylvania are an example of how a resource can be harvested and renewed. They have been "mined" for 200 years and still provide a plentiful supply of both wood and oxygen.

-David W. McSurdy, Collegeville, Pa.

Origins of the hollow-chisel

mortiser—I enjoyed the historical reference by Bernie Maas in his comparison of hollow-chisel mortisers (*FWW* #118, pp. 74-79). I wish more was written on machine tool history. However, his credit to Parks with the invention of the hollow-chisel mortiser enticed me to find my copy of *Round Bits...Square Holes* (Greenlee Bros. & Co., 1962), which details the history of the Greenlee Co. and its founders, Robert and Ralph Greenlee.

According to the company's history, the twin brothers invented the hollow-chisel mortiser while in Chicago in 1874. Two years later, they exhibited the machine that bores square holes at the Philadelphia exposition.

-Randy Benway, Horicon, Wis.

Springback answer was too pat-I

have built several pieces of furniture that use bent-wood laminations. Based on my experience, I must take exception to Bill Clayden's letter in which he states that the amount of springback in glue-ups of curved members is independent of the thickness of the individual plies (see FWW #119, p. 10). This is just not true. If I cut strips that are only ½2 in. thick and glue them together on a 6-in. radius, I get no springback. If I do the same with ¼-in.-thick strips, I get lots of springback. Also, the radius of the bend will determine the amount of springback.

I've been reading *Fine Woodworking* since 1987. I was delighted to find a publication that covered the type of woodworking I wanted to do. Since then, I've made my dream come true: designing and building furniture on a full-time basis.

-David A. Petersen, Austin, Texas

BILL CLAYDEN REPLIES: Mr. Petersen has misunderstood my conclusions. Taking the example in the comment, if a bent component of final thickness of ½ in. were laminated from two plies ¼ in. thick, the springback would be one-fourth of the deflection in the bending form, which is "lots." If the same ½-in. component were laminated from 16 plies ½ in. thick, the springback would be ½6° or one-two hundred fifty-sixth of the amount of deflection. For practical purposes, that is no springback. Thus, Mr. Petersen's observations are consistent with my formula.

My original article to *Fine Woodworking*, which was condensed from a longer article, was further edited and the fact that I had made a number of measurements of springback to verify my simple prediction was omitted. However, I can assure Mr. Petersen that within the accuracy of workshop equipment, the formula works.

A precise method to draw ellipses-

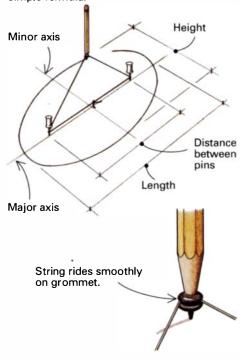
Your item on drawing an ellipse (see FWW #119, p. 16) shows an excellent and very simple method. However, I notice trial and error is recommended as the way to adjust the location of the push pins and the length of the string. These two things can be calculated very easily to give the exact ellipse that you want.

First, determine the length and height of the desired ellipse. The total distance between the push pins will be given by this formula: $D = \sqrt{(L^2 - H^2)}$ where L equals total length and H equals total height.

After placing the push pins on the major

Drawing an ellipse

Once the length and height of an ellipse are known, the two push pin locations used to draw it can be located exactly with a simple formula.



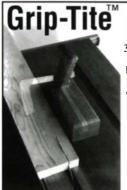


for fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press: Paul Roman, chainnan; Peter Chidsey, president; Diane Patterson, secretary. Corporate Editorial: John Lively, editor-inchief & vice president. Books: Carolyn Mandarano, managing editor; Ruth Dobsevage, Peter Chapman, Thomas C. McKenna, Robert Olah, Diane Sinitsky. New Products: Suzanne Roman, editor; Jefferson Kolle, Jennifer Renjilian, Marc Vassallo. Human Resources: Carol Marotti, director; Linda

Ballerini, Christine Lincoln. Finance/Accounting: Janice A. Roman, chief financial officer; Wayne Reynolds, controller; Sarah Roman, Jennifer Glass, Carolyn Kovaleski. Accounting: Patrick Lamontagne, Keith Chapman, Mary Sullivan, Andrea Henchcliffe, Elizabeth Perugini, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Lawrence Rice, Gayle Hammond, Karen Lewis, Lydia Krikorian, Elaine Yamin. Corporate Design: Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron. Book Art: Jodie Delohery, Amy Bernard, Christopher Casey, Lynne Phillips, Henry Roth, Carol Singer, Rosalie Vaccaro, New Product Design: Mary Terrizzi, Jody Hankinson. Photography: Boyd Hagen, Anthony Phillips. Promotion: Philip Allard, Francesca Arminio, D. J. Arneson, Wendy Bowes, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Leigh Haeger. Corporate Services: Thomas Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence. Fulfillment: Clent Services: Patricia Williamson, Carolyn Arneth, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Obenhoff, Eileen Swirsky. Order Processing: John Comerford, Nancy Brown, Barbara Lowe, Dawn Teixeira, Marylou Thompson. Customer Services: Patricia Malouff, Donna Weinstein, Christi Heuer, Penny Lefferts, Jennifer Severino, Mary Ellen Silk, Barbara Smith. Data Entry:

Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Tracy LeBrun, Debra McCormack, Gina Pabis, Andrea Shorrock. Distribution: Paul Seipold, Loum Bun, Mary Ann Costagliola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Brian Leavitt, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton, Eileen Sheehan. Manufacturing: Kathleen Davis, director; Joanne Bisson. Prepress: Austin Starbird, John Garofalo, Stephen Roma, Patricia Sigetti, Deborah Cooper, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Lisa DeFeo, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Florence Nichols, Joseph Petrahai, Linda Reddington, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, David Kenney, W. Kathy Martin, Monica Murphy. Print Production: Dee Flanagan, Lynda Morris, promotion; Thomas Greco, Deborah Baldwin, Michael Gyulay, books; Philip VanKirk, John Cavallaro, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. Video: Craig Umanoff, Thomas Menard. Management Information Systems: Robert Peters, director; Brendan Bowe, Arthur Caron, James Courtright, Maurice Downey, Gabriel Dunn, J. Larry Kinnear, Marjorie Omalyev, Roger Seliga. PC Applications: Heidi Waldkirch, Barbara Daignault, Robert Nielsen. PC Systems: Margaret Archer, Lisa Northrop, Operations: Purchasing & Facilities: William Schappert, Christopher Myers, Lois Beck, Peter Bishop, Michael Capalbo, Jeannette Pascal, Beatrix Vangor, Charles Hollis, Jeffrey Meslin, Aaron Nobel, Susan Nerich, Oscar Carranza, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters, Cafeteria: Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Isabel Kaplan, Norma-Jean Taylor, New Media: Roy Swanson, director, Taunton Direct: Claudia Allen, Pamela Dunaway, Brenda Hamilton, Megan Sangster, Jeanne Todaro, Taunton Trade Company: Dale Brown, president: Thomas Johnson, Frances Allen, John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, Linda Yurchishin.



magnetic featherboard

3 second, one-handed setup No clamping! Helps prevent kickback. Lexan[®] springs push wood down and against the fence.

Tremendous Power" Fine Woodworking

Use it on tablesaws, jointers, shapers.

\$32.95 + S/H

Satisfaction Guaranteed 30 day full refund. Mesa Vista Design • 804 Tulip Road

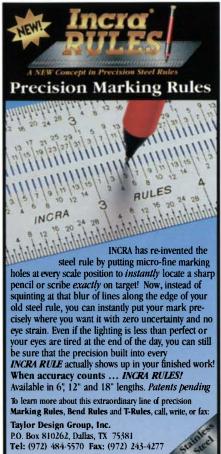
Rio Rancho, NM 87124 1-800-475-0293 READER SERVICE NO. 169



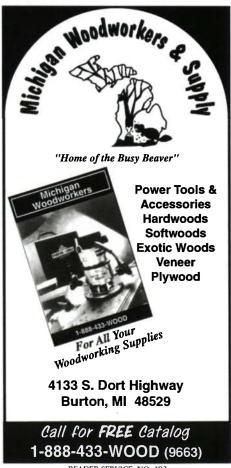
READER SERVICE NO. 21







READER SERVICE NO. 188



READER SERVICE NO. 193

axis (see the drawing on p. 8), cut a piece of string several inches longer than the total length of the ellipse, and form a big loop using a slip knot. Tension the loop with the pencil, slip the knot to make the correct size loop and then tie off the knot so it can no longer slip. The loop of string should be tied so that when it is stretched with the pencil, the loop is exactly half the total length of the ellipse plus half the distance between the pins.

Use a low-stretch string for the job, and when drawing, keep the tension on the pencil the same all the way around. A tiny grommet on the pencil point will help the string slide. They are readily available from hobby stores and electronic stores like Radio Shack.

-Frank Fitzpatrick, Sayville, N.Y.

A wish for better tool manuals—Over the years, *Fine Woodworking* has evaluated many tools. I've found the information very valuable, and the tools I bought based on those reviews have been very satisfactory.

My complaint is the lack of information supplied by many manufacturers in the manuals supplied with the tools. I have manuals for Sears Craftsman, Bosch, Freud, Delta and the Leigh Dovetail D3. When I got the Leigh manual, it made me realize how inadequate all the others are.

My request: When you review a tool, please include a critique of the manual that accompanies it. Perhaps that will encourage the manufacturers to publish manuals that are truly helpful to those of us who may be using a tool for the first time.

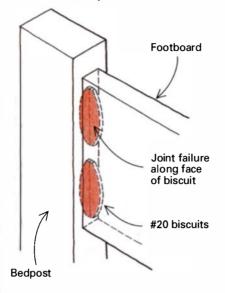
-Ralph E. Lee, Grass Valley, Calif.

Favoring dowels over biscuits—I've used tens of thousands of plate-joinery biscuits over the years, and I think they've been given better press than they deserve.

I build a lot of beds that have stressed joints between the headboard or footboard and the corner posts (see the drawing above). For several years, I used two #20 biscuits for this joint. Then I started to have broken beds coming back. The failure was always the same: a shear failure of the glue joint between the face of the biscuit and the face grain on the inside of the slot. I saw problems on a few out of every 100 beds.

Beds too much for biscuits

Biscuits joining bedposts to the headboard and footboard sometimes fail along biscuit faces (shaded in red). When retrofitted with ½-in. dowels, the joints hold.



Four or five years ago, I switched to dowels. I use four 3%-in. by 1½-in. fluted dowels. When a broken bed comes back, I retrofit it with dowels (without charge). I've never seen a doweled bed break, not even a retrofit.

I have been very happy with biscuits in edge-to-edge glue-ups. The strength they add is probably superfluous to a good glueline, but the excellent registration they provide is a big help.

-Bruce Cohen, Boulder, Colo.

Take care with insert tooling—In his article about shaper cutters, Lon Schleining discusses safety improvements for modern insert tooling (see *FWW* #118, pp. 44-47). We are writing to bring attention to a fatality that we investigated this past year.

A 32-year-old, experienced woodworker was fatally injured on the job when a steel tool knife was propelled from a rosette cutter. The cutter was installed in an overarm router. The knife penetrated a polyacrylic shield and then penetrated and exited the victim's chest, subsequently ricocheting off the wall before finally landing.

The knife was about 15% in. sq. and was part of a cutter-head assembly that had previously been used on a drill press at much lower cutting speeds. It was custom-designed and built for the drill press, not

the router. At the time of the incident, the router was set for 20,000 rpm. The maximum permissible speed was not indicated on the cutter head, and there were no written procedures for using it.

The knife was held in the 4³/₄-in.-dia. cutter head by flat shims and set screws, which could not counteract the centrifugal forces generated by the high-speed rotation. A lack of effective guarding was another factor.

The fatality might appear to be a random event of low probability. But the fact that the knife became a lethal projectile was not an accident but the result of a number of predictable factors that could have been controlled if anticipated.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health would appreciate any information on fatal or serious injuries associated with insert tooling. Send the information to Dr. William Halperin, Director, Division of Safety Research, NIOSH, 1095 Willowdale Road, Morgantown, WV 26505.

-Susan Shepherd, Massachusetts Department of Public Health and Dr. Bonita Malit, NIOSH

It's Prony, not pony, brake—The developed horsepower of a motor, often measured using a Prony brake (not a *pony* brake) is, as its name suggests, the actual steady-state usable horsepower output of the motor. It is not, as Burton Mobley states, "the instantaneous power developed when the motor is brought up to speed and stopped suddenly" (see *FWW* #120, p. 8).

The brake is not used to stop the motor but to produce a steady measurable load upon it. The motor speed will vary with the load, and by adjusting the brake, it is possible to measure the power actually put out by the motor at any speed. Knowing the speed, certain dimensions of the brake and the reaction force of the brake (measured by weights or a spring balance), the power can be calculated.

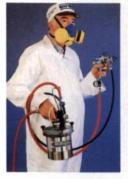
Developed horsepower will always be less than the apparent power (the voltampere product).

-Lewis F. Garber, Temple City, Calif.

Real origins of cast steel—Because you do not often dispense completely incorrect information, I thought you



Finer, Faster Finishing



Double Capacity Pressure Cup

Steadi-Grip 2 Quart Cup makes spray finishing faster, easier and more comfortable. Ergonomic handle. Air control at cup. Wide mouth easy cleaning design. Plastic cup liner. A great time saver for air or HVLP spraying.

SIXTEEN Precision Low Speed: 0-550 RPM

High Speed: 0-1200 RPM



Portable Conversion **HVLP Outfit**

Adjustable from 1-10 psi for soft spray effects and high transfer efficiency. Far more versatile than turbines. Handles coatings from stains to latexes.

Contact your Binks representative, or call for more information.

Call 1-800-99-BINKS

6025

Clutch Settings

Heavy

Duty 3/8" Jacobs® Keyless Chuck

http://www.binks.com



Powerful fan-cooled motor delivers 180 in. lbs. of

READER SERVICE NO. 157

"Your 100% Satisfaction is Guaranteed!"

HOT NEW PRODUCT RELEASE!

The 14.4v Cordless Drill You've Been Waiting For!

Why pay over \$200 for a quality Cordless Drill? As part of a nationwide campaign, you can get

our "top-of-the-line" full feature, dual range 14.4 Volt Cordless Drill with advanced L.E.O. Battery Readout for an industry shocking \$79^{ss}. This is not a misprint. It's truly an incredible value. Plus, wait till you see the TWO FREE BONUSES!

ou'll get speed. You'll get power. And, at just \$79.95, you'll get the nation's best bargain on a 14.4v dual-range, variable speed cordless drill.

REVOLUTIONARY L.E.D. BATTERY

No more guessing games. Just touch a button



If you're among the first 2,000 to take advantage of this exclusive direct offer, you will receive a 21-Piece Accessory Kit (a \$19% value) FREE!

And, if you're one of the first 1,000 people to respond, you will get the Accessory Kit *PLUS* a 9" Magnetic Torpedo Level (a \$29% combined value)!

These bonuses are yours to keep – even if you return the drill set. You're guaranteed to come out ahead!

and the battery's advanced L.E.D. readout shows you the current charge level. This is state-of-the-art cordless technology.

TRY IT YOURSELF RISK-FREE

Go ahead. Feel the balance. Feel the power. If this drill doesn't exceed your expectations, we insist you return it within 30 days for a no-questions-asked refund of the full merchandise price.

To order your Dual-Range 14.4-Volt Cordless Drill with ABS carry case, battery charger and advanced L.E.D. battery, call toll-free, 1-800-925-2005 or send your check for just \$79% (\$7% S&H). Item No. 50-C1. CA res add tax.

Extra L.E.D. batteries are just \$3995 each (\$395 S&H). Item No. 55-C1. FREE Bonuses for first 1,000 orders. Call now!

Superb powerto-weight ratio. Variable speed, Now Just

switch. UL Listed.

torque.

Perfectly balanced T-handle design stands on its own.

14 4-volt Battery with 10 L.E.D. Charge Indicator

Visit our web site: http://www.greattools.com

Call Toll-FREE 1-800-925-2005 • Great Tools Direct! 587F Ventu Park Rd. - Dept. 801 Thousand Oaks, CA 91320







might be interested in the correct answer to the question "What is cast steel" (see *FWW* #120, p. 22).

Cast steel was the product of the ingenuity and persistence of English clockmaker Benjamin Huntsman. Huntsman, of Sheffield, England, began producing cast steel commercially in 1751.

Steel is iron containing .5% to 1.4% carbon. Traces of phosphorus from the coal used in English iron-making made steel that was brittle and useless. But in the 18th century, Sweden, with little coal, made iron using only charcoal. This iron could be converted to high-quality steel.

Before 1750, bars of Swedish iron about % in. thick were heated in charcoal to bright red for several days. The iron absorbed some carbon, changing the outer layer to steel and giving it a blistered appearance.

Several bars of blister steel could be forged together to give a more uniform material called shear steel, but it was still unsuitable for the clock springs that clockmaker Huntsman wanted. He

reasoned that a better product would result if the blister steel could be melted. But this required a stronger container and higher temperatures than anything known at the time.

After years of experimentation, he perfected a clay crucible that held from 10 lbs. to 60 lbs. and a furnace that could reach 1,600° C, hotter than a glass-making furnace. After the steel was melted, it was cast into 3-in.-sq. bars, hence the name cast steel.

A century later, Bessemer introduced his process in which air was blown through low-melting, high-carbon pig iron. But the quality was not suitable for edge tools, at least not initially. The cast-steel label persisted so that buyers would know they were getting high-quality steel for tools.

Today's cast steel bears no resemblance to the old Sheffield product. It is used to cast machine parts and will not hold a cutting edge.

I own more than 100 Addis cast-steel woodcarving chisels, more than a century

old. They are not as tough as modern chisels, but in my opinion, they hold an edge much better than today's chisels. My sources for this information include K.D. Roberts *Some 19th Century English Woodworking Tools* (Bond Press, 1980) and *Sheffield Tools* by K.C. Barraclough (Moorland Publishing, 1976).

—Kenneth Williamson, Mount Holyoke College, S. Hadley, Mass.

About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

-Scott Gibson, editor



Call for the new 1996 catalog.

Stock Item! Stock Item!

FREEBORN'S NEW

TONGUE AND GROOVE

SETS FOR

FLAT PANEL CABINET DOORS

Available with 1/4" or 5.5mm tongue

(20 different options)

3/4" - 1 1/8" Material

Call the dealer nearest you

or

800-523-8988

for details.

FREEBORN TOOL COMPANY, INC.

P.O. Box 6246 • Spokane, WA 99207

LOOKING FOR A FINISH NAILER? LISTEN TO WHAT THE EXPERTS HAD TO SAY ABOUT OURS

"This is a surprisingly good tool. Its medium weight, excellent balance make the nailer maneuverable. It has an excellent, nonmarring, cushioned contact that provides good visibility."

Fine Homebuilding (Nov. '95)

"It has some features typically found on more expensive tools. It passed the 12/4 oak test. Overall represents a good value in a finish nailer"

Popular Woodworking (July '94)

* Uses standard 15 ga DA angle finish nails in lengths from 1" to 2 1/2" * Rugged steel magazine is positioned directly under tool for close quarter work

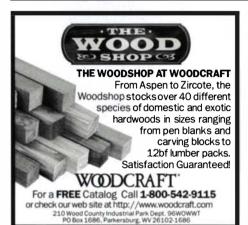
Ask your dealer about our complete line of quality nailers

AIRY SALES CORPORATION

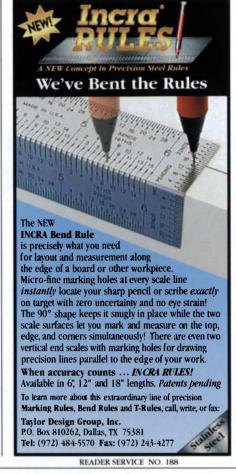
1425 South Allec Street Anaheim, CA 92805 310-926-6192 * FAX 310-404-1400



READER SERVICE NO. 17







 $\star\star\star\star\star$ **FIVE STAR DEALS ON**

GENERAL® WOODWORKING MACHINERY

READER SERVICE NO. 123



Speed-bloc® 1/4 sht. Finish Sander 3" X 21" Belt Sander, V/S, dust bag Betterly™ Underscribe Trimmer Betterly™ Mitter Fold Trimmer \$156 \$169 "New" Profile Sander Kitw/ case
7 1/4" Saw – 15 ampw /electric brake
"New" #447 Saw w/blade onleftside
1/2 Sheet Sander \$122 \$144 \$144 \$138 \$196 Pocket Cutter Kit w/steel case

FREE SHIPPING TO THE 48 STATES ON PORTER-CABLE AND DEWALT TOOLS

Proceed Cuttler Kit wiseel case
Plate Joiner Kit, thi fence, case
1 1/2 hp Router-10 amp
Router Table w/10 amp (1 1/2 hp) motor
Router Table, less motor
16° OMNILIG® Dovetail Machine
24° OMNILIG® Dovetail Machine \$138 \$269. 24 Omnibios Deteam waterine Laminate Trimmer 5.6 amp 5" HD Ran. Or. Sander-case, dust kit 6" HD Ran. Or. Sander-case, dust kit 21/2hp Router-production base 10" Miter Saw will ASERLOC[®] \$152. \$158. \$216. \$399. \$327. "New" Drywall Sanding Unit "New" Professional Vacuum System
"New" V/S Recip. Saw Quick Change Clamp \$249

"New" 18GA. NarrowCrown Stapler Kit "New" 18GA. Brad Nailer Kit "New" 16GA. Finish Nailer Kit "New" 15GA. Angle Finish Nailer Kit

\$249

Trim Kit, case and 3 bases

DW421 5" Palm R.O. Sander w/dust 3" x 21" V/S Belt Sander \$184 DW431 \$135. \$139. \$149. \$165. DW318K Top Handle Jigsaw w/case DW364K DW610 DW615 Recip. Saw w/case, V/S 1 1/2HP Router 1 1/4 HP V/S Plunge Router 3 HP V/S Plunge Router DW625 \$274. \$159. DW675K 3 1/8" Planer w/case DW682K Biscuit Joiner Kit \$219 DW962K-2 9.6V Cordless V/S Kit, 2-batt. DW972K-2 12V Cordless V/S Kit, 2-batt. DW991K 14.4V Cordless, 1-batt. DW673K Trim Kit w/case \$189. \$199. \$199. ER TOOLS AVAILABLE FROM ST

ACHINERY COMPAN MADE IN CANADA AND WORLD RENOWNED FOR QUALITY AND DEPENDABILITY! * FREE FREIGHT DEALS
LIMITED TIME ONLY
Wilke Machinery Company will pay all freight
costs to the servicing terminal nearest you
- anywhere in the 48 StatesCall today for more details
FREE FREIGHT SPECAL applies only for
GENERAL® Saw Model Nos. 490-1 and 350-1 **** Model # 490-1 **GENERAL 15" BANDSAW** FEATURES: Cast iron frame, 3/4 HP motor, Cairon wheels, Enclosed steel stand.
OUTSTANDING VALUE! YOUR PRICE ONLY motor, Cast \$1,219.00 INCLUDES FREIGHT* **** Model # 350-1 GENERAL 10" TABLE SAW with 50" COMMERCIAL **SAW FENCE SYSTEM** Miter Gauge • 3 HP motor • Magnetic Starter • Motor Cover with 4" Dust Collector Connection.
OUTSTANDING VALUE! YOUR PRICE ONLY \$1,749.00 INCLUDES FREIGHT * HTC MOBILE BASES
are available to give your GENERAL machines greater use through mobility
Bandsaw Mobile Base \$88.65 Table Saw Mobile Base \$178.00 VISIT OUR SHOWROOM:
One block west of I-83 exit 11. Hours:
Monday through Thurday 8 am – 5 pm,
Friday 8 am – 7 pm, Saturday 9 am – noon. ★ DML® TABLE SAW BLADES
Buy now and get a pack of 3 assorted DML quality blades: Rip, Crosscut and Precision Trim. Model # D-2458. A \$299.00 value, only \$159.00 Prices subject to change without notice. TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE: TO RECEIVE A CATALOG FAST, SEND \$2.00 TO:

READER SERVICE NO. 660

WILKE MACHINERY COMPANY 3230 Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402 1-800-235-21

FOR TECHNICAL SERVICE CALL: 1-717-764-5000

General 10" Table Saw w/3hp, Mag Switch 50" T-Square Fence*

READER SERVICE NO. 159



*NOTE: Table board (\$85) and legs (\$49/pair) optional

2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310 1-800-835-5084

http:// www.augusthome.com

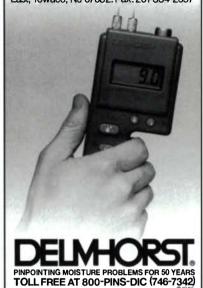
Your Complete Store For: Power Tools, Hand Tools, Hardwoods, Finishes, Books, Hardware

More General Machinery

• 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP	_
• 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP	
• 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD)	\$2,695
8" Jointer (#480-1)	\$1,699
• 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP	\$ 849
• 15" Drill Press (#34-01)	\$ 749

GET A GRIP ON YOUR MOISTURE PROBLEMS.

Introducing our newly designed J series pintype wood moisture meters. Each one incorporates a convenient handle with controls at your fingertips, making one hand operation a snap. Your choice of three models with features such as accurate microcontroller circuits; LCD, LED or analog readouts and more. All at prices that offer real value. Delmhorst Instrument Co.,51 Indian Lane East, Towaco, NJ 07082, Fax; 201-334-2657



READER SERVICE NO. 25





READER SERVICE NO. 700



ATALOG WHEN YOU MENTION TH

Where Quality, Service and Low Prices Meet

Free Catalog

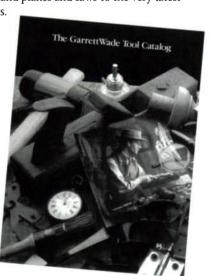
High quality woodworking supplies and tools are easy to find in the Garrett Wade Catalog. We have everything from traditional old-style hand planes and saws to the very latest

in modern power tools. As well as solid brass hardware, old world varnishes, stains, oils and much more.

For a Free Catalog send us a post card or letter with your name and address to the address below or call Toll Free:

Garrett Wade Co. 161 6th. Avenue Dept. 1088 NY, NY 10013

800-221-2942 800-566-9525 -fax



From Garrett Wade

READER SERVICE NO. 146



Create beautiful edges, from a classic round over to a multi-pass cut, Freud bits can turn your router into a real dream machine.

Freud router bits cut super smooth profiles that you never have to sand. The **relief angle** of each bit is ground precisely to prevent the friction that causes rough edges and burning. Proper grinding also extends the life of your bit.

Our micro-grain carbide tips are the thickest in the industry. This makes them less prone to chipping and insures a long resharpening life. Tri-metal brazing is flexible enough to allow the carbide and steel to contract without any residual stresses.

Your safety is always most important, so we've made every Freud router bit with a special **anti-kickback design** that really works. It doesn't interfere with the speed or performance of your bit, but it does help keep you safe.

When you need just the right profile to turn your project into a masterpiece, Freud offers the widest selection of bits for any

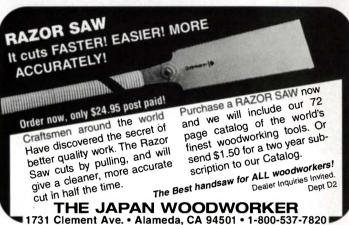
® woodworking application (Including hard to find architectural and complex moulding profiles). Try one and you'll see why Freud is precisely what you need.

Precisely what you need.

Call us for a free catalog 800-472-7307.

READER SERVICE NO. 199





READER SERVICE NO. 705





READER SERVICE NO. 109







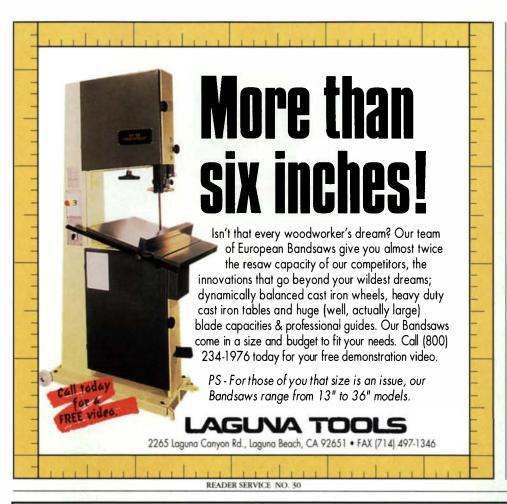
GETTYSBURG, PA 17325

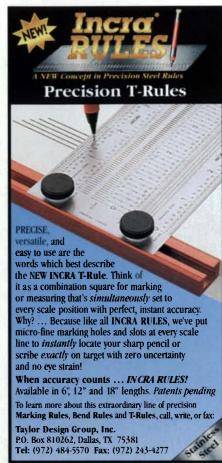
H & L Diamonds \$17.50/50

2½" x 5 yd. P.S.A.

RED HILL CORP. FREE 28 PA

FREE 28 PAGE CATALOG & Incredible close-out sheets. 800-822-4003





READER SERVICE NO. 188



With the recent changes that have developed in the fence market, Powermatic* set out to design the best fence system available. This seemed only fitting since it is going to be paired with the best table saws!

Powermatic® engineers and designers have developed the premier fence system... The ACCU-FENCE®.

The ACCU-FENCE® head slide is designed without any "play" as you move the fence into position. The locking mechanism is made from extremely high wear resistant material which gives a positive lock. These important features allow you to Just Set It and Lock It! No more trying to find your mark two or three times. You spend your time cutting - not trying to set your fence.

The ACCU-FENCE® has laminated covered side panels that provide a super slick surface for your material to

ride against. The important thing to note is how easy it is to change or adjust these side panels. It takes only a few minutes- not an entire day! The ACCU-FENCE® side panels do not have exposed mounting screw holes that could catch your material as some fences do.

could catch your material as some fences do.

The ACCU-FENCE® slides on
Fluoroway, a reinforced Teflon material, that

lasts a life time. The ACCU-FENCE® is available as standard equipment on Powermatic® table saws. It is also sold as an accessory item that can be mounted on any table saw.

Try the ACCU-FENCE® today and notice the difference!

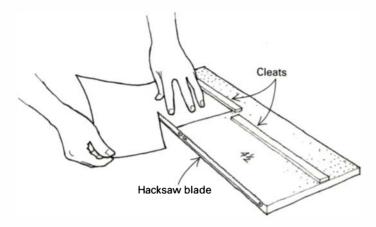
POWERMATIC° IIII °

Internet Home Page:http://www.powermatic.com

CALL 1-800-248-0144 FOR YOUR NEAREST POWERMATIC DEALER

66 SAW

Sandpaper cutting fixture revisited

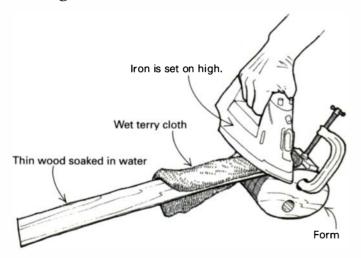


Here's a sandpaper cutting fixture that is similar to the one presented by Anthony Guidice (FWW #116, p. 14). It has a few refinements that make it quicker to use and more versatile. Take a piece of scrap plywood, approximately 10 in. by 24 in., and screw down two cleats about 12 in. long, as shown in the sketch. One cleat should be 4½ in. from the edge and the other 5½ in. This allows you to cut a piece of sandpaper in two either horizontally or vertically. Now screw a used hacksaw blade opposite each cleat along the edge of the plywood with the teeth slightly over the edge.

To use, let the fixture hang over the edge of your workbench. Butt the sheet of sandpaper against the $4^1/_2$ -in. cleat, hold the sandpaper in place with one hand and tear down with the other. The sandpaper will be torn accurately into a half-sheet that's ready for use. To make a quarter-sheet for most palm sanders, tear again with the paper butted against the $5^1/_2$ -in. cleat.

-Lee Holdren, Bellevue, Wash.

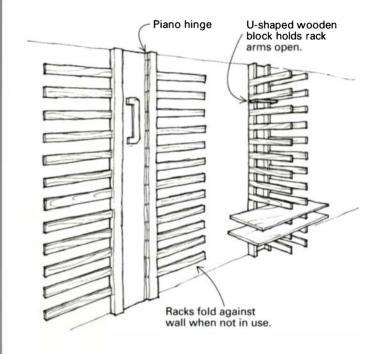
Bending wood with a clothes iron



You can use any one of several methods to bend thin wood for bent-wood boxes. But things get more difficult with thicker material (about 3/32 in.). Recently, I found a way to bend thicker stock using an ordinary clothes iron, eliminating the need for a steambox. Start by soaking the wood overnight in water. Clamp it to your

form, place a wet terry cloth over the wood and, using a clothes iron set on high, iron the wood around the form. The iron will force steam into the wood. Keep the cloth wet, take your time and concentrate on getting the shape right. As you bend the piece around the form, the wash cloth and the iron act as a caul to prevent tearout of the outer fibers. —Gary H. Johnson, Dalton, Ga.

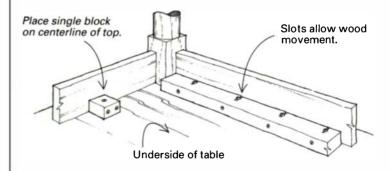
No-space drying racks



The advantage of these drying racks is that they lie flat against the wall when not in use, so they occupy none of your shop's valuable real estate. The racks consist of two comb-like arms that pivot on piano hinges. A U-shaped wooden block fits over the arms and locks them in the drying position. Two racks, side by side, can hold long workpieces.

—Michael Dugan, Bohemia, N.Y.

Fastening a tabletop



This tabletop fastening technique is quick, convenient and looks better than buttons or clips. Cut 1-in.-thick wood strips, and screw the strips into both the table apron and top, as shown. Use two fastening approaches to accommodate wood movement. On the

IN SOME CIRCLES A MAN'S STATUS IS MEASURED BY FRIVOLOUS THINGS LIKE CARS.



extra support of material.

stability and joints tighter than Alcatraz.

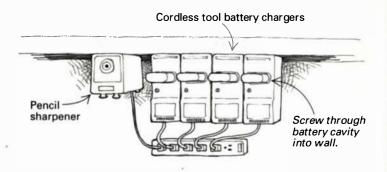
Quick, accurate settings are a snap with rock-solid miter and bevel detents.

The new Bosch 10" slide compound miter saw cuts down any thought of compromise. With all the best features of any saw rolled into one, it's sure to be the envy of the neighborhood you're building.



ends of the table, use short blocks rigidly screwed to the centerline of the tabletop. On the sides of the table, use longer strips slotted with a series of ½-in.-deep sawcuts. Screw the strips to the apron rails, and then attach the top with pan-head, sheet-metal screws inserted about the midpoint of the slot. Don't cinch these screws down. They should be loose enough to move when the top expands and contracts. —Walter L. Owens, Bloomington, Ind.

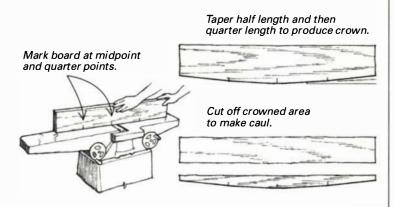
Wall-hung battery chargers



When I finally got tired of my bank of battery chargers taking up benchtop space, I hung them on the wall below a cabinet. This arrangement frees up your workspace, prevents dust from settling inside the chargers, allows one-handed battery insertion and puts the indicator lights where I can see them.

Before mounting a charger to the wall, remove the baseplate to make sure you're not drilling through anything electric. Pilot and countersink screw holes through the charging cavity for proper battery seating. The arrangement works so well I added an electric pencil sharpener next to the bank. —*K. Hertik, Bohemia, N.Y.*

Making crowned caul strips



When you need to glue solid-wood edging to plywood, a crowned caul will let you do the job with a minimum of clamps. Properly made, the caul will apply consistent pressure along its length when a clamp is applied to each end. Cutting the subtle curve in the caul can be tricky, though. Here's how to do it simply and quickly on your jointer.

Select a springy, tough wood like ash. Cut a piece as long as you want the caul and about 6 in. wide. Make sure both edges are par-

allel. Visualize the amount of crown you want, say, ¼ in. over a 3-ft. length. Set the jointer to cut half this depth, ⅓ in. in this example. Divide one edge of the workpiece in half and that space in half again to give four equal sections along the length. Mark a pencil line at these divisions on both sides of one edge.

To cut the crown, use the jointer to cut four tapers on the workpiece: two one-half the length and two one-fourth the length. Place the workpiece on the jointer with the middle line on the outfeed table right behind the cutter, and push through. The jointer will take a progressively deeper cut to taper half the workpiece at ½ in. Now repeat this tapering process starting at the one-fourth division line. This will cut another ½-in. taper but only on the last quarter of the workpiece. Reverse the workpiece, and repeat the process to cut two tapers on the other end. The result will be a crown that is ¼ in. proud of the ends. Take the workpiece to the tablesaw, and rip from 1 in. to 2 in. off the crowned edge to produce the caul. The thicker the caul, the more pressure it will apply.

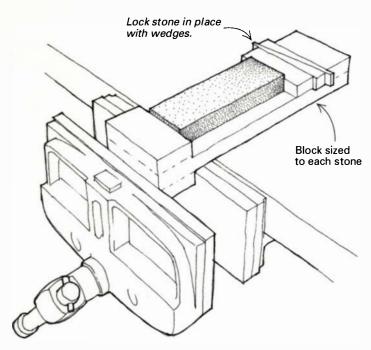
-Jim Richey, Katy, Texas

EDITOR'S NOTE: The method above was inspired by a submission sent in by Caleb Carlson of Sandpoint, Idaho.

Quick tip: Dried out masking tape often can be renewed by putting it in a microwave oven for 10 to 15 seconds.

-Robert M. Vaughan, Roanoke, Va.

Stone hook



For years, I have collected sharpening stones from yard sales and happily used them in my workshop. Because no two stones are the same size, I built a simple device that I can adapt to hold stones of different length and width. I call it a stone hook, and the design



Now Spread 'Em.



The innovative POWER PRESSTM Pipe Clamp, from the makers of QUICK-GRIP® Bar Clamps, is more than just a pipe clamp. By simply reversing the two movable clamping sections, it quickly becomes a spreader. Perfect for all kinds of woodworking applications, the POWER PRESS Pipe Clamp can do anything a regular pipe clamp can do, only faster. It works on both threaded and unthreaded pipe. And two rubber pads keep gripping surfaces from marring your work. The most versatile pipe clamp to hit the shelves, the POWER PRESS Pipe Clamp is going to revolutionize the way you work. Look for it wherever quality tools are sold.



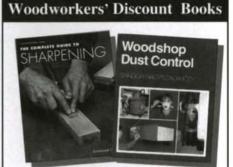
FROM THE MAKERS OF QUICK-GRIP® BAR CLAMPS

READER SERVICE NO 118





Books for LESS!



Current bestsellers...

Woodshop Dust Control Nagyszalanczy 16. Fixing Woodworking Mistakes Nagysz. 17. Woodshop Jigs and Fixtures Nagysz. 19. Mastering Woodwkg Machines Duginske 21. The Complete Guide to Sharpening Lee 19. The Workshop Book Landis 29. Making Workbenches Allen 13. Understanding Wood Finishing Flexner 14. Spray Finishing Charron 16. Design Books 6 and 7 Taunton Press 21 ea. Am Furniture of the 18th Century Greene 38. Furn of G. Stickley Bavaro & Mossman 18. Queen Anne Furniture Vandal 35. American Windsor Chairs Evans 105. Turning for Furniture Conover 17. Making Heirloom Toys Matkowicki 16. Profitable Woodworking Edic 14. Understanding Wood Hoadley 27. Identifying Wood Hoadley 33. The Practice of Woodturning Darlow 18. Marquetry Ramond 61. Handplanes in the Woodshop new video 12. All other Fine Woodworking videos 16.

- Over 400 books, videos, plans
- Discounts to 20%
- Free same-day shipping (3 or more items)

Call now for low prices on all woodworking books

800-378-4060

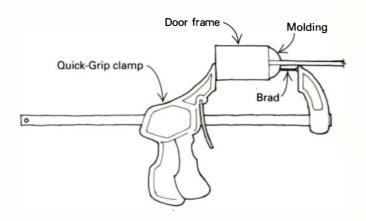
1649 Turn Point Road, Friday Harbor, WA 98250 Inquiries 360-378-2884, Fax 360-378-5439 e-mail: woodbooks@pacificrim.net WWW catalog: http://www.pacificrim.net/woodbooks

Free Catalog

is based on a bench hook. The device is a simple wooden block fitted with a fence at each end. A pair of wedges lock the stones into the block against a spacer piece sized for each stone. Wedge the stone into the block, and then clamp the block onto the workbench with the bench vise.

—James Scalone, San Diego, Calif.

Using Quick-Grip bar clamps as brad setters

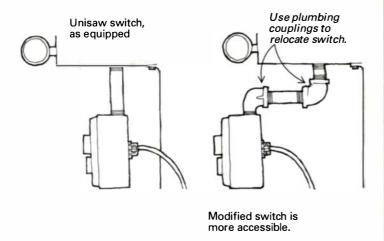


For setting the brads in the back of a picture frame or securing the glass-retaining molding in a display cabinet, try a Mini Quick-Grip bar clamp.

Remove the outboard jaw protector, and then press the brad into place by squeezing the pistol grip. Drill pilot holes for the brads to prevent splitting. This method is much better than trying to tap the brads into place with a hammer, where one errant blow can shatter the glass.

—John Adams, Maumelle, Ark.

Easy-to-reach Unisaw switch



Here is a simple modification I made to my Delta Unisaw that provides much better access to the on/off switch. The factory-delivered Unisaw has its switch suspended below the table on a %-in. by 4-in. pipe nipple. One end of the nipple screws into the bottom of the saw's cast-iron table, the other into the switch housing. To start or stop the saw, you must grope under the table and back about 8 in. from the edge.

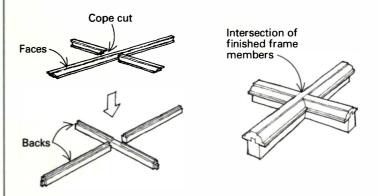
By adding several elbows and a 1-in. nipple, I brought the switch

near the front of the saw where it's plainly visible and accessible.

The wire doesn't go through the pipe, so there's no wiring change.

—Ron Kent, Kailua, Hawaii

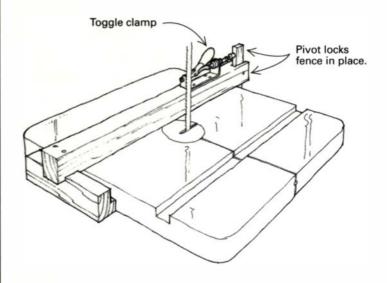
Making multipaned windows



This is a way to use commonly available matched stile-and-rail router bits to simplify the complex joinery in multipaned windows. The key is to make up the frame parts in two pieces: faces and backs. Shape the faces with the stile-and-rail bits, making cope cuts for the joints where face pieces intersect. Cut and shape the back pieces on the tablesaw. Now glue the faces to the backs, interlocking the butt joints to produce a strong and straight frame.

-Yves Barbaroux, La Varenne Saint Hilairy, France

Shopmade bandsaw fence



This bandsaw fence, made from scrap hardwood, locks in place with an ordinary horizontal toggle clamp. Size the components to fit your table and cutting requirements. It is easy to fine-tune the locking pressure with the threaded adjustment provided on the toggle clamp.

—Larry Griech, Ridgway, Pa.

Quick tip: An ordinary carriage bolt makes a surprisingly effective glue spreader. Squeeze a bead of glue on each joint face, and use

Can you carve these? Sure you can, with CMT TOOLS' exclusive

3D Router Carver™ System

What is the 3D Router Carver™ System?

he 3D Router Carver System is a unique patented method of producing intricate carvings quickly, economically and with complete repeatability. With the Carver Bit, Carver Templates and your 1/2" collet plunge router you can carve any flat wooden surface with designs that rival the work of a professional carver. In fact, the 3D Carver System's speed, accuracy and economy make it equally attractive to the professional or the serious amateur. Besides your router, the system requires three key elements:

1) The 3D Carver Bit: A 1/2" shank, carbide tipped V-Groove Bit is enclosed in a 45° guide bushing. A threaded shaft within the bit's shank allows precise depth adjustment of the tip of the V-Groove bit. Bit Specifications: Shank; 1/2" Cut diameter: 3/4" Cut Angle: 45° Cut depth: 5/8" Guide bushing dlam.: 1-7/8"

2) Template Holding Frames: Clamped or tacked to your workpiece, these frames hold the 3D Templates securely in place.

3) Carver Templates: A total of 46 templates produce a host of designs for cabinet doors, panel doors, door rails and comers, drawer fronts and many other applications.

How does the system work?

he bit is installed in the router (1/2" collet only) with the plunge mechanism unlocked so that the router can move up and down as you route. The 45° bushing follows the slots in the template. As the slot gets wider, the router moves downward, so the v-groove gets wider. As the slot narrows, the router moves up and the groove gets narrower. That's it!

Where can I learn more?

rder our new 3D Carver Pattern set (at right), which includes full-size drawings of all 46 designs packed in a 3-ring binder. Or order the 3D Carver video (below), a step-by-step demonstration of all of the system's capabilities.

3DC-999 3D Carver Video List: \$13.00

SALE: \$10.00

Complete 3D Carver" Pattern Set

Includes 42 pages of accurate, full-size drawings packed in a sturdy 3-ring binder

3DC-900 Pattern Set, List: \$20.00

SALE: \$14.90

CRAY TOOLS

3D Carver Pattern Set

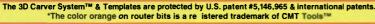
499-010X

Starter Kit: Classical Kitchen Set with 3D Carver™ Bit & video! List: \$202.10

Sale: \$159.90









Web site for special deals and lots of information. http://cmttools.com/catalog/ E-Mail: cmttools@packet.net





To order, call toll-free 24-hours a day:

free catalog has the complete line of 3D Carving Templates plus thousands of fine tools! Call for your copy today!

1-800-531-5559

Toll Free FAX: 1-800-870-7702

Free shipping on orders over \$200.00

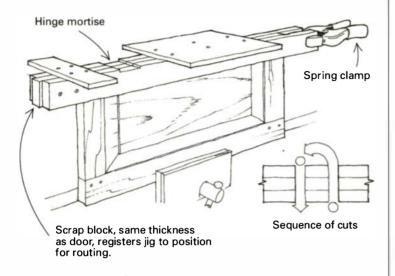
(\$5.00 shipping & handling for orders under \$200.00)

Dealer inquiries welcome! For export call: (813) 891-6160 FAX: (813) 891-6259

CMT TOOLS™, 310 Mears Boulevard, Oldsmar, FL 34677 in Canada, call: ToolTrend Ltd. 1-800-387-7005

the bolt's threads to distribute the liquid evenly, like a notched trowel metering out adhesives for floor tiles. After a quick rinse, the threads are clean for the next use. —*Hank Schoch, Fruita, Colo.*

Cutting hinge mortises



Periodically, I build Colonial-style kitchen cabinets with flush-mounted doors. One kitchen can have at least 20 or so doors with

relatively small butt hinges mortised into the edge of each door. To cut the hinge mortises, I use a router and a simple jig made from scrap. It consists of two arms spaced apart by a block the same thickness as the door frame. This spacer block also serves as a stop block in positioning the jig on the doors. I attach two ½-in. plywood fences to the top of the arms. The distance between the fences determines the size of the hinge mortises. Calculate this distance by adding the base of the router plus the width of the hinge minus the width of the mortising bit. Secure the jig to the door with a spring clamp.

To use the jig, put a door in the bench vise. Place the jig on the door with the stop block placed snugly against one end, and clamp it in place with the spring clamp. Set your router to a depth slightly less than the thickness of the hinge.

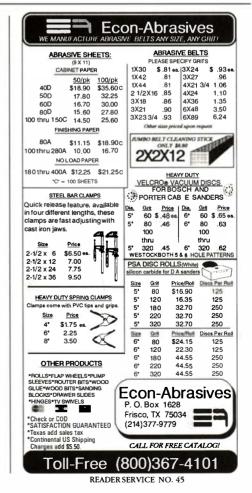
Reduce tearout by cutting the first and second passes, as shown in the drawing at left, and then clean out the remainder in the middle. Reverse the door in the vise, clamp the jig to the other end and cut the second mortise.

This jig is so easy to build that I don't bother to make it adjustable. I just keep one on hand for each size hinge I use.

-Jeff Lind, South Berwick, Maine

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods of Work, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT06470-5506. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.

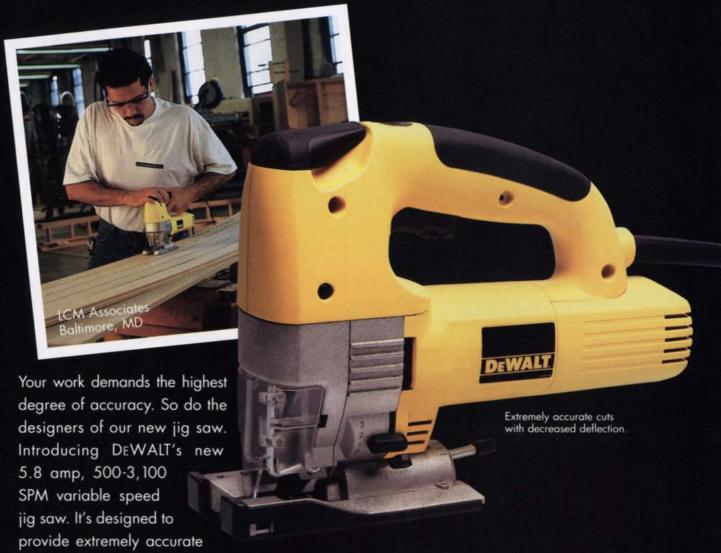




READER SERVICE NO. 81

People Strive For The Perfect House, The Perfect Car And The Perfect Job.

All That Matters To You Is The Perfect Cut.



cuts with decreased deflection and increased perpendicularity. And when coupled with DEWALT's new cobalt steel blade with patented tooth design, it offers the fastest cutting performance in the industry. Plus, you'll find a unique tool-free blade change system for both "T" and universal shank blades, a non-marring tool-free shoe which bevels 45° in each direction and a counterbalance system to reduce vibration. If you're looking for comfort, precision and performance, your saw is ready. For the distributor nearest you, call 1-800-4-DEWALT.



NO FILTER BAGS NEEDED

High Efficiency Cyclone with Internal Pleated Cartridge Filter*

Eliminates Fine Dust Problems

- -Easily Retrofits to your Existing 1HP, 2HP or 3HP Fan/Blower.
- -Exceeds OSHA and EPA Standards.

Dust Collection

Industrial and Home Units

Free Duct Design

Complete Ductwork Packages

*Patent Pending



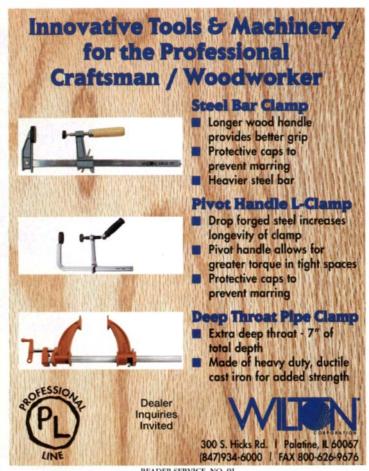
Model FC-650

ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.



CALL OR WRITE for FREE BROCHURE (315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044 1005 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, N.Y 13204

READER SERVICE NO. 111



READER SERVICE NO. 91

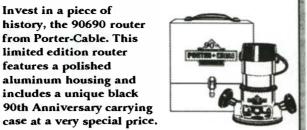


Visit us on the web: http://www.deltawoodworking.com/delta



The Router Is Timeless, The Offer Isn't.

Invest in a piece of history, the 90690 router from Porter-Cable. This limited edition router features a polished aluminum housing and includes a unique black 90th Anniversary carrying



1-800-627-7297

Denver, Co. Colorado Springs, Co. Salt Lake City, Ut.

READER SERVICE NO. 182



READER SERVICE NO. 2

Some dovetail jigs promise you everything...

The Keller Dovetail System only promises what it can deliver.

Fast setup. No test cuts. Precision joinery. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound, acute and obtuse angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty. 30-day money-back guarantee.

"Your best choice. It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use."

-Woodworker's Journal

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H



KELLER & CO.

1327 'I' Street, , Dept. F116 Petaluma, CA 94952 1-800-995-2456 707-763-9336

Keller Dovetail System

Simple. Fast. Accurate. Enjoyable!

READER SERVICE NO. 4

\$25 REBATE.

12" Variable Speed Lathe Models #46-700/701 with



TODAY, YOU'LL APPRECIATE THE REBATES. LATER ON, YOU'LL APPRECIATE THE QUALITY.

Here's a chance that doesn't come along every day. A chance to put Delta Quality in your shop and get a check in the mail from Delta to boot. But only from September 1-December 31, 1996.

Granted, that rebate check will probably be spent by the time you get around to cashing it. But that new Delta machine will become more valuable each time vou flip the switch. And you can take that to the bank.

Call for the name of your nearest participating Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. In Canada, 519-836-2840.

THE **POWER OF THE**

WOODWORKING MACHINE

A Pentair Company

Delta is proud to nationally fund these two PBS programs for woodworkers. The New Yankee Workshop hosted by Norm Abram and The American Woodshop with Scott Phillips.





BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS & SAVE!

P. O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095

READER SERVICE NO. 93

Gil-Bilt kits include step-by-step plans, full scale patterns, and all the necessary metal parts and components (except wood parts and the motor). Made in America with pride since 1946 by Gilliom Manufacturing, Inc.

For QUALITY CRAFTSMANSHIP choose **GIL-BILT** and construct your own:

- ▼ 12-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 18-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 10-inch Tilt/Arbor Saw
- ▼ Lathe/Drill Press Comb
- ▼ 9-inch Tilt Table Saw
- ▼ 6-inch Belt Sander
- **▼** Spindle Shaper
- ▼ Circular Saw Table

Send \$9 per plan, \$25 for any 4 tool plans, or \$2 for brochure. Satisfaction Guaranteed!

GILLIOM MANUFACTURING, INC. Dept. FW611, P.O. Box 1018 St. Charles, MO 63302

PHONE (314) 724-1812

READER SERVICE NO. 658



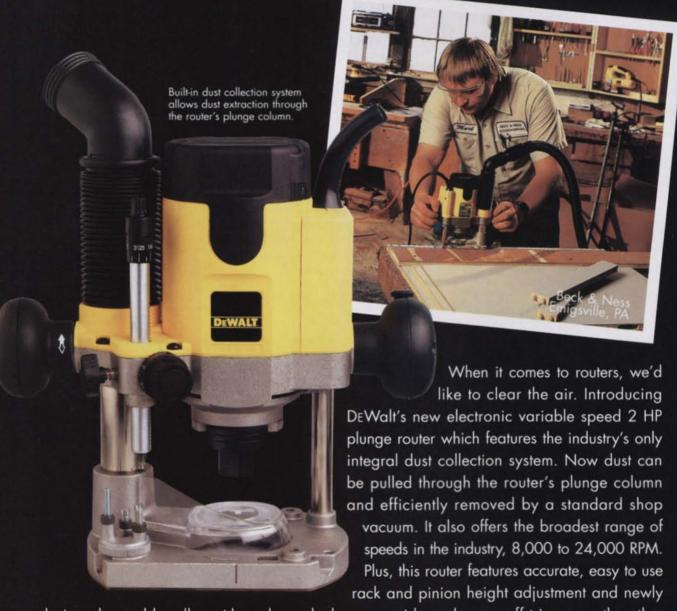
CALL TOLL FREE 1 800 982 9438

READER SERVICE NO. 154

1-800-845-4400



Works Of Art Should Never Collect Dust, Especially While They're Being Created.



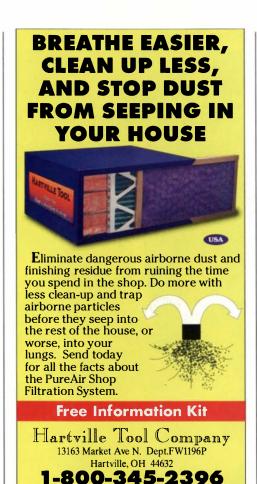
designed round handles with a plunge lock on one side and an on-off trigger on the other for optimum user control. All in all, it's the perfect tool for those who fill their woodshops with talent, sweat and a lot of sawdust. For the distributor nearest you, call 1-800-4-DEWALT.





READER SERVICE NO. 657





m.L. condor 948 Ferris Ave . White Plains NY 10603 Call 914-946-4111 • FAX 914-946-3779 Call for a FREE price quote! READER SERVICE NO. 701 **Oscillating Spindle Sanders** for discriminating woodworkers who demand the best **FREE Color Catalog** 1-800-971-5050

IMPORTED and

DOMESTIC LUMBER

widths to 18", lengths to 16'

Architectural Plywood

Veneers •Mouldings

Turnings •Trims

Custom Millwork



The Best Woodworking Machinery, Jigs and Set-up Tools from Europe and America.

INCA

Band Saws Table Saws Jointer / Planer Shaper

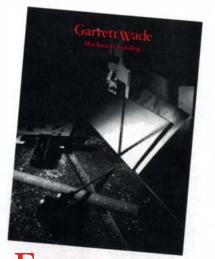
Multico Mortisers

FastTrack Stop Systems Router Tables Mitre Guides

Starrett Tools

For a Copy Call: Garrett Wade Co. Dept. 1092

800-221-2942 800-566-9525-fax



Is Free From Garrett Wade

Garrett Wade Co. 161 6th. Avenue NY. NY 10013





Good help just got easier to find.

With the HorsePower[™] Handy Clamp, you can get the help you need anytime, anywhere. It attaches easily to a saw horse, workbench or work vehicle. It turns your work surface into a clamping center so you can work safely and efficiently by yourself. And it never needs a coffee break. Find them wherever quality tools are sold.



Turns your work surface into a clamping center.



Cottonwood for drawer sides and backs?

Cottonwood is abundant and cheap in many parts of the United States. Is it an acceptable substitute for basswood or aspen for use as drawer sides and backs? I'm more concerned with stability than aesthetics.

—Andy Westerhaus, Burnsville, Minn. Jon Arno replies: Cottonwood is not a good choice for drawer sides or any other application where stability is a critical factor. There are several species marketed as cottonwood, but they all have very bad reputations for warping, cupping, bowing and twisting. Furthermore, their poor reputations are well-supported by some basic wood statistics.

A wood's tangential to radial (T/R) shrinkage ratio is a pretty good indicator of how it will fare as it dries. A ratio much in excess of 2:1 indicates potential instability. All cottonwoods leave this arbitrary cutoff point well in the dust.

Aspen, sometimes called popple, belongs to the same genus as cottonwood (*Populus*). As a result, its reputation has at times suffered unjustly. Big tooth aspen, *P. grandidentata*, performs about as poorly as its cottonwood cousins, but quaking aspen, *P. tremuloides*, has statistics almost identical to cherry and is quite stable. It's also inexpensive, easy to work and has a subtle maple-like figure, making it an excellent choice for drawer sides.

With regard to stability alone, basswood would seem one of the best choices for drawer sides and backs. Although it has extremely high volumetric shrinkage, its T/R shrinkage ratio is exceptionally low. As a result, it develops very little drying stress. And the walls of its wood cells are so thin and pliable that it tends to absorb what little drying stress there is without distorting. Unfortunately, basswood is so soft that drawer sides made from it tend to wear out prematurely.

[Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Troy, Mich.]

Parts for Atlas machinery

I have access to a rather well-aged, 1947 Atlas 10-in. tablesaw and was wondering whether Atlas is still in business. If not, can parts still be obtained? Did Atlas build quality tablesaws? Were they considered precision tools, or were they more for rough work?

-Paul K. Horne, San Angelo, Texas Robert Vaughan replies: At the time, Atlas woodworking equipment was on a par with Sears-Roebuck's best-quality homeowner woodworking equipment. It was designed more for precision, light-duty work than for ripping 8/4 oak all day long. Atlas machines were used most often by hobbyist woodworkers.

Atlas woodworking machinery has not been made for 20 years or more, but the remaining inventory and rights to the name were bought by Clausing Industrial, Inc. (P.O. Box 877, Goshen, IN 46527-0877; 219-533-0371).

Unfortunately, Clausing no longer has tablesaw parts, but it does continue to carry some lathe parts. Your best bet probably would be a flea market. [Robert Vaughan is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Keeping glue from spoiling a finish

What's the best way of preventing glue from getting into the wood pores when I'm doing a glue-up? Any glue that gets smeared into the pores will prevent stain or finish materials from penetrating the wood, resulting in a splotchy, unacceptable finish. I've thought of clamping the piece dry first, waxing the areas that excess glue might touch, disassembling and then gluing up. Later, after the glue has dried, I could pop it right off and then remove the wax with a solvent. Is this a good -Bruce Chapin, Walden, N.Y. strategy? Lynette Breton replies: The best strategy for dealing with glue squeeze-out depends on the kind of glue you're using and whether you are edge-gluing flat panels or dealing with areas of an assembly that would be difficult to clean, such as where an apron meets a leg. With glued-up flat panels, any planing, scraping or sanding done to prepare the surface for finishing should take care of the squeeze-out. With complex assemblies, it's a different story.

Using the right amount of glue is the most important thing you can do to avoid squeeze-out. Apply enough glue so the squeeze-out forms small beads that

don't run or drip. With practice, you'll get better at striking a balance between too much and not enough.

Using a wet rag to clean up yellow glue is not a great idea, especially if you're staining, because the glue can get into the pores of the wood, as you've noted. It's better to let the glue harden just enough so you can remove it with a putty knife (about 15 to 20 minutes). If the glue gets too hard on a flat surface, I use a sharp glue scraper, which looks just like a heavy-duty paint scraper. In corners and other tight areas. I use a chisel.

Unlike yellow glue, polyurethane glue and epoxy should be allowed to dry completely. I remove the dried beads of glue from flat surfaces with a glue scraper and get it out of corners with a chisel. Polyurethane sands and scrapes easily. Epoxy, however, gets very hard when dry, so when working in tight corners, the wax method you suggest is probably a good idea. Personally, I would resort to wax only when absolutely necessary, because I want to avoid introducing solvents as much as possible.

If you lightly wet the work with water to raise the grain before the last sanding grit, defects you have missed will often show up, giving you the opportunity to plane, scrape or sand them away before finishing.

Another option for really tough glueups is to tape off the joints and finish the work before gluing. I've done this successfully on several occasions. [Lynette Breton teaches at the Center for Furniture Craftsmanship in Rockport, Maine.]

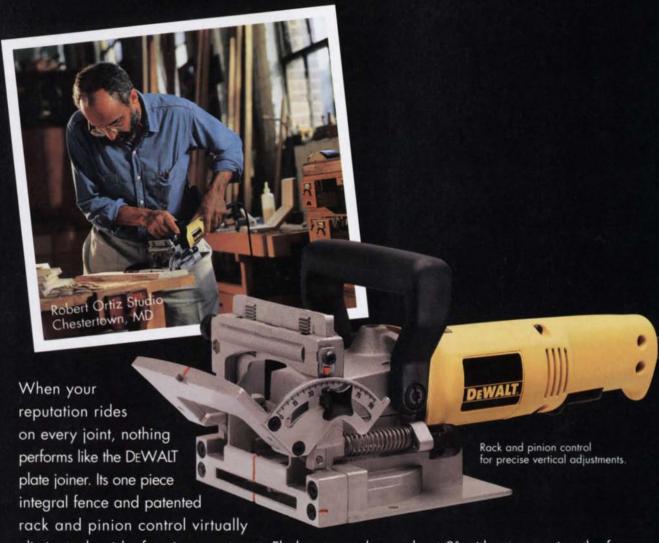
Chip-free melamine cutting

I want to build bookcases from melamine, but I'm wondering how I can cut the material without getting chipout along the edges. Because the 4x8 sheets are terribly heavy, my plan is to use a good carbide-tooth blade on my circular saw, rather than try to manipulate these sheets across my tablesaw. I'm planning to cut the sheets on sawhorses using an aluminum-angle straightedge. Is there a better technique?

-Ronald Porter, Ferndale, Wash. William Duckworth replies: I can appreciate your wanting to use a circular saw with the aluminum fence for cutting

Most People Wouldn't Care If A Joint Was Off By A Degree.

We Didn't Design Our Plate Joiner For Most People.



eliminate the risk of an inaccurate cut. Flush cuts can be made at 0° without removing the fence. And for fine woodworking, its miter detent makes indexing off either the inside or outside surface of a mitered joint easier and more precise. They say you're only as good as your last piece. And somehow that suits you just fine. For the distributor nearest you, call 1-800-4-DEWALT.



up the sheets of melamine. I don't enjoy dealing with those heavy panels, either.

If you do use the circular saw, however, I would caution you not to expect the best results. A hand-held circular saw will simply have too much wobble to give you a really clean cut.

A better strategy would be to rough cut the panels to a manageable size with your circular saw and then make the finish cuts on the tablesaw.

I've used melamine a great deal. For years, I used a 60-tooth, triple-chip blade to cut it. By slowing down the feed rate, I could get pretty good results, but I still had some noticeable chipout. Then I bought a new blade made especially for melamine and got virtually chip-free cuts. The melamine blade has 80 teeth, an alternate top bevel profile and an extremely steep bevel angle. [William Duckworth is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.]

Replacing worn bandsaw blade-guide bearings

I have a 12-in. Shopmaster bandsaw, which was manufactured in Minneapolis, Minn., in the 1940s. The rear bearings in both the upper and lower blade-guide assemblies have worn out. Can you help me locate either the manufacturer or another company that stocks this bearing/shaft unit?

-D. Enger, Fallbrook, Calif. Robert Vaughan replies: The

Shopmaster company you seek is no longer in business. A number of other companies with that name still exist, but they make other products.

The back guide bearings you need are probably standard-sized ball bearings pressed on a small steel shaft. These can be identified by your local power transmission supplier (look in the yellow pages for one near you). The supplier will need accurate measurements of the bearing itself (not the shaft), so bring the whole unit with you to the shop.

In the event the back guide bearings don't use standard-sized ball bearings, then you'll need to have a shaft made that takes off-the-shelf ball bearings. Someone who has a small metal lathe should be able to help you out. Otherwise, you'll have to take the project to a machine shop, which could be expensive.

Woods for lining a humidor

A friend asked me to build a humidor for his cigars. The plans call for Spanish cedar as an inner lining. Here in southern New Jersey, we have white cedar and what we call upland, or red. cedar. Would either of these work, or would you suggest something else?

-George R. Snyder, West Creek, N.J. *Iim Plukas replies:* As both a cigar lover and humidor maker, I would not recommend substituting another wood for Spanish cedar. You may have heard wine described as having an oaky finish after aging in an oak barrel; premium, hand-rolled cigars undergo a similar process. They are aged and then shipped in boxes lined with Spanish cedar. Using another wood would negate the effect of this careful aging and shipping.

The Spanish cedar in your humidor should be left unfinished so the mild aroma of the wood can enhance the flavor of the cigars and also absorb the moisture supplied by the humidistat, which is used to maintain the humidity level within the humidor.

Until a few years ago, it was relatively hard to find Spanish cedar, but now it is more readily available. I've bought it from both A & M Wood Specialty (519-653-9322) and Certainly Wood (716-655-0206). [Jim Plukas is a custom furnituremaker in Rochester, N.Y.]

What are universal colors. and where can I get them?

In your book Fine Woodworking on Finishing and Refinishing, the article "Coloring with Penetrating Oils" mentions universal colors, which can be added to oil for tinting woods.

I have called all over creation and have failed to find them. Can you refer me to a source for these pigments or their equivalents?

-Stephan Vitas, Washington, D.C. *Ieff Iewitt replies:* The universal colors discussed in that article are more correctly called universal tinting colors (UTCs). These are made from pigments that are ground into a vehicle (generally a mixture of glycol ether and acrylic) that is compatible with a wide variety of finishing materials, including both oilbased and water-based products and, to a lesser extent, lacquer. They are best used

in water-based products. Because some of them contain water, only small amounts can be used in lacquer. They should not be used with shellac.

If you want to tint an oil finish like Watco, you can use UTCs, which are available in 1.5-oz. tubes from Highland Hardware (800-241-6748). You also can get them from most professional paint stores. Or you can use artist's oil paints or Japan colors. Both of these are available in a wider selection of colors than UTCs, and they disperse much better in the Watco. Besides that, they're generally available at your local art-supply house. [Jeff Jewitt repairs and restores furniture in North Royalton, Ohio.]

Air-drying walnut

I recently had the good fortune to buy a large walnut log, which I had sawn into mostly 5/4 lumber. I removed the bark from the edges, cleaned the sawdust off the boards and then stacked them with ³/4-in. stickers spaced 1 ft. apart.

Because I live in a fairly dry climate, I put a plastic covering over the lumber and placed a humidity gauge inside. When the humidity rises to about 90%, I open up the plastic until the humidity drops. But I have no idea what range of humidity I should be trying to maintain. I'd like to get this beautiful wood dried with as little degradation as possible.

-Jay Edmonds, Salt Lake City, Utah Redmond Manierre replies: Here in Virginia, I've never had to resort to wrapping a stack of lumber with plastic. Some species, like osage orange and apple, are very dense and susceptible to checking if dried too quickly. These woods might benefit from such a treatment if they weren't cut in the dead of winter, when their drying rate is very slow.

Because your walnut has been drying for a few months, I'd concentrate more on letting the stack adjust to the ambient humidity of its surroundings, while trying to shield it from the ravages of the elements. Remove the plastic entirely, and cover the top with enough plywood to leave a generous overhang, say, 2 ft. all around. (Weight it down well, or you'll be retrieving it from your neighbor's yard.)

Then wrap the sides and ends with a layer of burlap or 50% shade cloth (available from gardening-supply houses

BO	BUY ANY 3 SKIL OR BOSCH	ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD TO BUSINESS DAY	The Wite
BO	TOOLS & RECEIVE A FREE SKIL CORNER DETAIL SANDER	ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAY: WE ACCEPT VISA MASTERCARD, DISCOVER	
1003VSR	3/8" VSR DRILL W/KEYLESS CHUCK85	"INTERNATIONAL"	6095DWE 9.6V CDLS DRILL KIT W/2 BATT 12
1194VSR	1/2"VSR,2 STAGE HAMMERDRILL		DA391DW 9.6V ANGLE DRILL NI
1370DEVS 1584VS	6° VS OSTLS RNOW ORB SNOR244 CLIC BARREL HANDLE JIG SAW, VS	T CORPORATIO	6211DWE 12V KIT W/2 BATTERIES
1584VSW	1584VS JIG SAW W/CASE & 10 BLADES 154	BUSINESS HOURS .2590 DAVIE RD DAVIE FLORIDA 33317	ORDER AT LS1011 10" COMPOUND MITER46
1584DVS	BARREL HANDLE JIGSAW, DUSTLS 177 TOP HANDLE JIG SAW, VARSP 138	MON-FRI 8-5 PM EST FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING	1.954.792.3560 LS1211 12 COMPOUND MITER
1587VS 1587VSW	TOP HANDLE JIG SAW, VARSP	ON MOST UPS ORDERS OVER \$50 MINIMUM PURCHASE WITHIN THE CONT	NIJOOD ON TOTAL
1587DVS	TOP HANDLE JIG SAW, DUSTLESS 177		F 1 4000.00
1604AKX	1 3/4 HP ROUTER W/CASE& ROUTE RPAD 158	1 000 220 2	298.00 \$298.00
1608 1609AKX	DELUXE INSTALLERS KITW/4BASES	1-800-338-3	AM78HC4V 1 1/2 HP COMPRESSOR
1613EVS	2HP VAR SP PLUNGE ROUTER193		ADELTA
1613EVSK	1613EVS W/RA1051 DELUXE EDGE GUIDE 208 1613EVS.EDGE GUIDE, TEMP GUIDE KIT 229	VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT HTTP://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOO	14-650 HOLLOW CHISEL MORTISER27
1615EVS	1613EVS, EDGE GUIDE. TEMP GUIDE KIT 229 3 1/4 HP VAR SP PLUNGE ROUTER	GIFT CERTIFICATES AVAILABLE - QUANTITIES LIMITED - NOT TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS - PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHO	TO THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROP
3054VSRK	12V CORDLESS KITW/2 BAT, CASE175	Company of the Compan	2-10 NEW SHARFERING CENTER
3107DVS	5° RANDOM ORBITSANDER, VS95	minute video & \$5.00 off coupon call f	
3107DVSK 3272AK	5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER WITHCASE	125 18 GA. BRADNAILER KIT 5/8" - 1 1/4" 89 698" ROUTER TABLE ONLY	
3296K	3 1/4° PLANER KIT WITH CASE	200 18 GA. BRAD NAILER KIT3/4°-2°	FT SIDED WITH CASE 128 34-182 TENONING JIG
3300K	12V CRDLS VSR DRILL W/2 BAT, CS & CHRG 168	200 16 GA. FINISH NAILER KIT 3/4" - 2" 162 2621 3/8" VSR DRILL, 0-1200 RE	
3310K 3610K	12V CROLS THANDLE W/2 BAT, CS & CHRG 175 14.4V COLS DRILL KIT W/2 BATT	250 16 GA. FINISH NAILER KIT 1" - 2 1/2"218 5008 DOVETAL TEMPLATE	79
B3915	10" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW 598	R350 FRAMING NAILER W/CASE 3 1/2* CAPACIT	
	HASE ANY OF THE FOLLOWING SANDERS &	S100 NARROW CROWN STAPLER KIT 1/2" - 1"	78 DW100 3/8*4 AMP, VAR.SP. DRILL
HECEIVE	E A FREE SANDING BELT/DISC CLEANER WITH EACH!	0 7/8 HP ROUTER107 7116 NEW 24° OMNUIG	292 DW321K TOP HANDLE JIGSAW KIT 16
1275DVS	3" X 24" VS DUSTLESS BELT SANDER 208	4 41/2" TRIM SAW	AMP - PHILADE AND PERSONS AND PROPERTY OF THE
1276DVS	4" X 24" VS DUSTLESS BELT SANDER 218	2 QUIKSAND 5° RANDM ORB W/STIKIT PAD72 7335 5° RANDOM ORBIT SANDI	R 132 DW420 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER, PSA
3270DVS 3725DVS	3" X 21" VS DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	2K* 332 W/CASE & 100 SHEETS PAPER99 7336 6* RANDOM ORBIT SAND	ER 136 DW421 5" DSTLS RNOM ORB SANDER, VELCRO 7
3727DVS	6"DUSTLESS VS RANDOM ORBIT SANDER 148	33 CUIKSAND WHOOK & LOOP, DUSTLS	, / SASS & FAFER
H	OLIDAY SUPER SAVINGS	3K* 333 W/CASE & 50 SHEETS PAPER	68 DW430 3°X 21° DUSTLESSBELT SANDER
170	SPECIAL	4K* 334W/CASE & 100 SHEETS PAPER106 7518 3 1/4HP FIXED BASE ROL	
TAKE	AN ADDITIONAL \$10.00 OFF OF ANY	10 1/4 SHT FIN SANDER W/DUST P/U	DULLES OF DOC CAMPED VAD OD VELCOO
The second second	BOSCH POWER TOOL PURCHASED	7K 7 1/4" FRAMERS SAW, 15 AMP WITH CASE	DILLI DOUTED O MID
Control of the Contro		2VS 3" X 21" BELTS ANDER DUSTLESS W/VAR SP 164 7538 3 1/4 HP PLUNGE ROUTE	R-1 SPEED248 DW615 1 1/4HP PLUNGE ROUTER, VARSP 16
	OFFER GOOD THRU 12/31/96	3° X 24" BELT SANDER W/OUST BAG212 7539 3 1/4 HP PLUNGE ROUTE	
SK	11	31 3°X 24° BELT SANDER	NATTCH 389 DW625 3 HP HVY DTYPLUNGE HTH, VARSP 27 326 DW670 AEWLAMINATE TRIMMER WITH GUIDE 9
HD77	7 1/4" WORM DRIVE CIRCULAR SAW	3 4° X 24° BELT SANDER	D WET/DRY VAC 258 DW673K 7/8 HP LAMINATE TRIMMER KIT
HD77M	7 1/4" MAGNESIUM WORM DRIVE SAW 169	1/2 SHT FIN SANDER 126 9118 PORTA PLANE KITW/CAS	
	BISCUIT JONER	II C LINDRICAL LOCK INSTALLATION KIT	E
3400	10" TABLE SAW W/CARB BLADE & STAND 198	2 PRODUCTION POCKET CUTIER569 9444' PROFILE SANDER KIT WI	TH ACCESSORIES 108 DW936 18V CORDLESS SAW KIT24
****		66 BISC JOINER W/CASE & TILTFENCE 132 9647 TIGER CUB RECIP SAW I	
BLSS	(EACH) (EACH)	66K SAME AS ABOVE W/1000 BISCUITS	COUNTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PATTERING
	12° K BODY CLAMP 28.95 30.95	1 1/2 HP 10" HANDLE ROUTER	CASE 59 DW991KS2 14.4V CDLS DRILL & CIRC SAW KIT 34
	24°K BODY CLAMP 31.95 34.95 31°K BODY CLAMP 34.95 36.95	PIK 691 W/CASE,EDGE GD & TEMP GD KIT209 9862 12V CORDLESSKIT W/2	14050 400
	40° K BODY CLAMP	0690* SPECIAL EDITION 1 1/2 HP ROUTER W/CASE 158 97310 LAMNTTRIMMRKIT W/3I	
	S FORUSE WITH K BOD CLAMPS24.95	7° ROUTER TABLE WITH 1 1/2 HP MOTOR228 97549 JIG SAW W/CASE & 3 BL/	IDES144 EY6100EQKW 12V PREDATOR CORDLESS KIT
	6" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT	The International Tool Woodworkers Sp	pecial WKEYLESS CHUCK, 2 IRONMAN BATTERIE
	18" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT	Model 906901K Includes 90690 commemorative ro	ater with case, 6931
	24°BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2° THROAT 11.95	plunge base, 42160 edge guide, 42000 template guide ki	a, 39993 routing pad, pupon towards future
	30" BAR CLAMP, 2 1/2" THROAT	The World of Porter Cable Routers video, and a \$5.00 co Porter Cable accessory purchase OUR PRICE \$284.00	5" HOOK & LOOP PAPER FOR PORTER CABLE
WS3	ANGLE CLAMP	Tis the Season for International Tool Holid	
(Vein)	SUPER SPECIALI \$198	MODEL 1613EVSK DEWALT THE MODEL 1813EVSK MODEL 1813EVSK	MODELHD2745-04 BOX 80 - 320 GRIT 12.5
	636 OSCILLATING TRIANGULAR SANDER INCLUDES CASE & PAPER ASSORTMENT	MODEL 1613249K MODEL DW662K RA1051 edge guide Bisoult joiner kit S30 factory rebale	batteries à case RYOBI.
*1 .	Taran •	\$208.00 \$199.00 \$137.00	\$128.00 APIG TOPL
Jorger	JAW OPEN PRICE BOX	A	AP12 12" PORTABLE PLANER
	LENGTH CAP EACH OF 6	MITACHI' SENCO.	DS2000K 2 SP DETAIL SANDR WICS & ACCYS .
#0	ABLE HANDSCREWS 8" 4 1/2"	10FC 10" COMPOUND MITTER SAW	APLER
Ø1	. 10° 6° 12.50 70.95 . 12° 8 1/2° 14.50 82.95	SUP20 BRAD NAILER W/CASE	5/8"-1 5/8" CAP 278 OSS450 OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDER
		3 HP PLUNGE ROUTER 114*-	21/2 CAP 389 SC162VS 16" VS SCROLL SAW
STYLE 3 3706	7 2 1/2" THROAT 1/4" x 3/4" 6" 6.00 32.50		WDS1600 WIDE DRUM SANDER5
3712 3718	12 6.50 36.00	POWERMATIC ITTI /411; b'c	freud
3724	24* 7.95 43.50	The state of the s	TD915 0 127 COURD AR SAWACTED COATE 2
3730 3736	30° 8.80 47.75 36° 9.95 53.95	ALL PRICES INCLUDE FREIGHT! IN CONTIGUOUS U.S.A. WITHCASE & 5000 N	ALLS 95 JS 100 BISCUIT JONER AFTER \$30 REBATE
PONY CI	AMP FIXTURES	0250NK 18 GAUGE BRAD NA	ILER 3/4-2 W/CASE F1200E 3 TOP LUNGE HOUSEH WASO HEBATE
#50	3/4" BLACK PIPE CLAMPS		162 EB 100 EDGE BANDING SYSTEM
ø52	1/2" BLACK PIPE CLAMPS 6.95	4 OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDER	RADS 10° X 80T QUIET BLADE
PONY SE	PRING CLAMPS - 3201HT 1" 1.35		:R1°-21/2" 203 LM/2M010 10" X 241 FLAT TOP HIP BLADE
3202HT 2	7" 1.89 3203HT 3" 3.99	0 8° LONG BED JOINTER 1695 0626NK NARROWCROWN 1/4	4" STAPLER 1/2"-1" LUBEMOTO 10"X 50T ATROOMRO BLADE
Milwa	ukee		TAPLES
-	12V KYLS CDLS DRILL KIT W/2 BAT, CS 172	4L 11/2HPTABLESAWW/50° BIES. FENCE 845 0638P 3/4°-1 1/2° NARRW CI 6 3 HP, 1 PH 10° T.A. SAWW/50° FENCE	2° CRN STAPLES A LUB7M010 10° X24T RIP BLADE THIN KERF
	10° MITER SAW264	6 5 H P, 1 PH 10" T.A. SAW W/50" FENCE 2085 BRADS, 5/8" CAP, W/	CASE & 5000 LUBBANDIO 10" X 501 CHUSSCUTTHIN KERF
6494	10" CMPND MITER SAW W/CARB BLADE 315		ERS96 LUB9M010 10" X 72T TCH NON FERROUS METAL LU92M010 10" X 80TTCH - BEST FOR LAMINTS
	NEW 10" SLIDE CONPOUND MITER SAW 569	OUD DDICES WILL NOT D	
	IO" SLIDE COMPOUND SAW W/ACCS 649 SAWZALL PLUS QUIK LOK CORD 155	OUR PRICES WILL NOT B	B E SD308 8" SAFETY DADO WITH CASE
			SOSOB NEW 8" SUPER DADO SET
		READER SERVICE NO. 177	

and home centers). This will prevent rain or snow from blowing into the stack, keep the sun from scorching the wood and provide a breathable barrier that will slow the rate of evaporation without halting it altogether.

Also, be sure the ends of the boards are sealed. At my sawmill, all the logs are sealed as soon as they're harvested with a wax-emulsion paint called Anchorseal, which is available by calling U-C Coatings Corp. (716-833-9366). [Redmond Manierre is the proprietor of Landmark Logworks.]

Compatibility of lacquer over oil

I'm about to finish a set of cherry kitchen cabinets. I applied a mixture of paint thinner and linseed oil to a sample and then sprayed on nitrocellulose lacquer. I like the depth the oil gave the cherry. Will I have adhesion problems later? The sample is fine so far.

-Charles Amen, Streamwood, Ill. Chris Minick replies: Oil under lacquer is one of my favorite finishes for walnut, and I'm sure it looks great on cherry, too. Oil brings out a wood's figure and color, and the lacquer protects it from damage.

Rather than linseed oil, though, I use a Danish oil finish like Watco or Deftoil. Danish oil finishes are really long-oil varnishes, which means they dry harder and, more important, cure quicker than linseed oil. Typically, I allow the Danish oil to dry for three or four days. Then I lightly scuff-sand the wood and apply a nitrocellulose lacquer topcoat. I have used this system for years and have not seen any adhesion problems.

But linseed oil takes a surprisingly long time to cure. Seven to 10 days is not uncommon, especially if your shop is on the cool side or if there is a lot of oil in the wood. Topcoating the oiled wood before the oil has completely cured will lead to adhesion problems. [Chris Minick is a finishing chemist and woodworker in Stillwater, Minn. He is a

contributing editor to Fine Woodworking.]

Buckling of cross-grain string inlay

I built a solid-cherry dining room table that's 11 ft. long with all three extensions in place. With no extensions, the table is 6 ft. long. I made the classic mistake of inserting a strip of inlay against the grain. Now, a year later, my clients called to let me know that the inlay is buckling. Apparently, it's even happening on the 20-in. extensions. Do you have a remedy? -Vic Germaniuk,

Kaministiquia, Ont., Canada Garrett Hack replies: It is too bad, but certainly not unexpected, that your inlay bandings are buckling. As stable as cherry is, the 20 in. width of the leaves is too great a distance to inlay across the grain. Fortunately, with some patience and careful work, you should be able to replace the strip with another band of inlay that moves with the table as the moisture levels fluctuate throughout the year.

First you need to rout or chisel out the old inlay, leaving the groove sharp and clean of glue. Then install new inlay whose grain runs parallel with the grain of the tabletop.

The easiest way to make the new pieces is to crosscut them from a wide board dressed to 1/4 in. or so, assuming your groove is between 1/8 in. and 3/16 in. deep. I would use a crosscut box on the tablesaw with a sharp 80-tooth crosscut blade. Setting the blade a few degrees off square and flipping the board every pass will make strips with a slight bevel that will fit snugly into the groove. Take the time to make an accurate setup, and then make some trial cuts. This will mean less fitting later and a more uniform inlay line.

Set the strips in place by starting at one end and gluing one in after the other, fitting the ends as you go. When the glue has set, level the strip with a sharp plane held at a skew to the inlay, moving down the length of the table. Follow up with a hand scraper.

[Garrett Hack designs and builds furniture in Thetford Center, Vt.]

Knockdown hardware for an entertainment center

I'm designing a large entertainment unit that will have to be disassembled to be moved. I plan to use frame-and-panel construction for the sides and back, which will connect at three points. I'd like to use fasteners that are not visible on the outside of the case. I've considered bed-rail fasteners, but they

seem like overkill. I've also thought about using fasteners I've seen that fit in biscuit slots but come apart. What do you recommend?

-Randal Wimberlen, Wilmington, Del. Niall Barrett replies: Before committing to a solution, ask yourself a few questions: How much stress will the piece be under during use? How often will it need to be taken apart? (If it just needs to be transported and then installed permanently, screws might be an appropriate solution.) Also be sure you have the tools and skills necessary to install the fasteners properly.

If this piece must break down completely, have no fasteners showing and use fasteners that are reasonably simple to install, then you really don't have many hardware options. I've used both the methods you're considering with good results—but you have to be aware of any construction's limitations.

The knockdown biscuit fasteners you mention, called Lamello KDs (available from Select Machinery, 64-30 Ellwell Crescent, Rego Park, NY 11374; 800-789-2323), rely on the glue that holds them in the slot for strength. I use epoxy most often, but I also have had some success with polyurethane glues. Although I've never had one of these fasteners fail, I still think that they make a rather tenuous attachment. Consequently, I limit my use of them to parts that will be fitted once or twice and then installed permanently. Also, although it's possible to install these fasteners without the proprietary installation tool sold by Lamello, it's problematic at best. Even with the tool. it can be a fussy affair.

Bed-rail fasteners (available from most mail-order suppliers) are probably a better choice for the particular situation you've described. They are relatively easy to install, quite strong and come in many different styles and sizes, so I don't think they would be overkill.

Something else to consider before settling on the hardware to connect the main carcase pieces is how any interior partitions will attach to these knockdown pieces. What kind of joinery will you use to support shelves, for instance, or divide the interior vertically?

Perhaps the best advice I can give you is to consider carefully what degree of

THE NEW RYOBI DETAIL BISCUIT JOINER

THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN WOODWORKING AND WOODNOTWORKING.

Staples, dowels, and glue won't do. Standard-size biscuits won't fit.

So how can you make neat, tight, professional

ioints even in small stock? With Rvobi's new

Detail Biscuit Joiner, that's how.



Standard biscuits stick out of small joints, and the mis-match shows, even after you trim the excess.

The new Ryobi Detail Biscuit Joiner uses miniature "Accu-biscuits" for neat, tight, professional joints.

Ryobi "Accu-biscuits"

(actual size).

This compact powerhouse cuts smaller slots and uses miniature

"Accu-biscuits™" to fit where standard biscuits don't. And its price

is as small as its biscuits. But the Detail Biscuit Joiner is

big on performance, from its beefy motor to its die-

cast base and see-through fence. So see the

new Ryobi Detail Biscuit Joiner at

your local home center. It'll get

your wood working like never before.

The Ryobi Detail Biscuit Joiner does everything that a bigger tool does, and fits in small joints where a bigger tool won't.

SAOB

Exceed Your Expectations™

knockdown is absolutely necessary. Often, just being able to remove the base and crown is enough. Hardware may not even be the answer: I've seen many large old case pieces held together with loose joinery (such as tusk tenons and wedges) and cleverly fitted parts.

In any case, you should figure out how you're going to break down your entertainment center first, purchase any necessary hardware and then design the piece around the construction requirements of the hardware.

[Niall Barrett builds furniture and cabinetry in Narrowsburg, N.Y.]

Drying and finishing spalted maple

Awhile back, I found several maple logs that had been in the mud for a long time but were still well-preserved, so I had them sawn into boards. As you might expect, the spalting is dramatic. I now find myself the owner of several hundred board feet of beautiful, spalted maple. How should I dry this lumber?

And what finish should I use to maintain the wood's present colors?

-Daniel Ida, Reedsburg, Wis.

Jon Arno replies: Although it is beautiful, spalted wood is not so fragile as to require special treatment. It doesn't make much difference whether you airdry the wood or have it kiln-dried, but air-drying will take awhile longer. Meanwhile, the fungi responsible for the wood's beautiful, marble-like veins of color will continue to propagate and devour the wood until it becomes dry enough to force them into dormancy, which is somewhere around 18% moisture content.

Although temperatures within a drying kiln may get high enough to kill the fungi and sterilize the wood, the spores of these decay-causing organisms are so prevalent in the atmosphere that even kiln-dried wood will become reinfected if its moisture content is allowed to creep above this critical level.

The long-term moisture content of wood used in interior applications

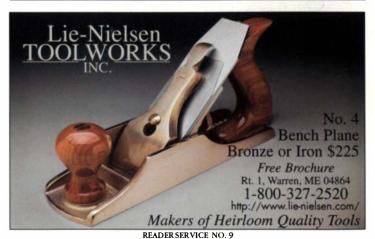
generally remains in the 10% to 15% range, so there is virtually no risk of waking up the little devils. However, using spalted wood for exterior projects is not advisable.

As for preserving the color of the wood, the pigments in spalted wood are not particularly fugitive. The application of penetrating oil, wax, varnish or lacquer may cause subtle changes in the color or heighten the contrast. But they're not important in a protective sense, other than for their ability to retard the wood's exchange of moisture with the surrounding air.

Spalting is simply an attractive form of blue staining, a condition normally viewed as a defect, and one that is virtually impossible to bleach out or hide. The flip side of this is good news for fans of spalted wood: Its color is there to stay.

Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Questions & Answers, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.





FROM ARCHITRAVES TO ZEBRAWOOD!!!

The WOODWORKER'S LIBRARY™ has it all. Hundreds of books on all aspects of woodworking.

Send for your FREE catalog.

Call toll free in USA & Canada 800-345-4447.

See our complete catalog on the world wide web at

http://www.lindenpub.com



3845 N. Blackstone • Fresno, CA 93726 • FAX (209) 227-3520

READER SERVICE NO. 152

VEGA SAW FENCES

ARE SUPERIOR! NEW COMMERCIAL MODEL AVAILABLE

Vega Fences will add unequalled accuracy, productivity, and convenience to your Table Saw ... Pro, Utility and Commercial Models are ideal for Cabinet to Contractors Saws. Accessories are available for greater convenience and productivity. Vega uses only the finest materials available.



THE RESULT IS THE FINEST FENCE SYSTEM YOU CAN BUY

Call or write for free literature

Vega Enterprises RR3 Box 193 Decatur II. 62526 800-222-VEGA (8342)

READER SERVICE NO. 22

Cabinet Hinges

simply the best & always in stock



Horton Brasses Inc.

Nooks Hill Rd. PO Box 120, dept F Cromwell CT 06416

860-635-4400

catalog: \$4.00

brand new 1996 catalog now available!

READER SERVICE NO. 800

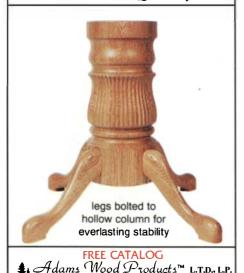
REEDED TABLE BASE

Stocked in

6" and 10" diameter

MAPLE - CHERRY OAK - MAHOGANY

No Minimum Quantity



READER SERVICE NO. 61

Phone 423-587-2942 Fax 423-586-2188

974 Forest Drive, Dept. Q22

Morristown, TN 37814

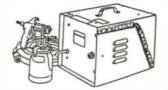




MINIMAL OVERSPRAY SHOW QUALITY FINISHES •EASY TO USE •MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

MADE IN USA

CALL TODAY FOR A FREE CATALOGI



GRACO CROIX TURBINE SPRAY SYSTEMS C.J. SPRAY INC 1-800-328-4827 EXT. 1240 370 AIRPORT RD - SO ST PAUL MN 55075

18 YEAR SPECIALISTS IN IN TURBINE SPRAY SYSTEMS FOR THE WOOD FINISHING INDUSTRY

READER SERVICE NO. 139



Call TOLL FREE 1-800-223-8087 READER SERVICE NO 661



The



for your mitering needs."

Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°-perfectly! Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

-USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900-CALL or WRITE

POOTATUCK CORP.

P.O. Box 24 · Dept. FW9611 Windsor, VT 05089 · (802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 172



READER SERVICE NO. 33

READER SERVICE NO. 47

The Mirrora[™] Collection **Beveled Mirrors** "Reflections of Quality"

Your beautiful handcrafted projects deserve the best . . . a beveled mirror from Shapes + Surfaces! We carry over one million pieces in stock for quick shipment and can fabricate almost any shape, color or size of mirror you may need. Call today to place your order and to receive a

SHAPES + SURFACES

copy of our color catalog.

Circles available from 1-1/2" tbru 6' 1-800-647-7670 1649 Sycamore Avenue

Bohemia, New York 11716





SHOWN WITH OPTIONAL

REE \$50.00

WITH EACH

EY6100EQKW - 12V 3/8" Compact Drill and Driver Kit

Ironman High Capacity Battery Packs Included

SPECIAL \$198 LIST: \$360.00

EY6100SEQK - 12V 3/8" Compact Drill and Driver Kit

• 1 Type "S" Self Diagnostic Ironman Battery Pack Included

• 1 Ironman High Capacity Battery Pack Included SPECIAL \$205

EY6901EQKW - 12V 3/8" Hammer Drill + Driver Kit

EY6101EQKW - 12V 1/2" Hi Power Drill + Driver Kit Each with 2 Ironman Hi Cap. Battery Packs Included

> Your Choice LIST: \$430.00 SPECIAL \$249 each



Panasonic

CORDLESS POWER TOOLS





Industrial Supplies

2525 KENSINGTON AVE. • AMHERST, N Y 14226-4999 • 716/839-4800 CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-888-7271 • FAX: 716/839-4051 HOURS: Mon. thru Fri. 7:00 AM-5:30 PM • Sat. 9:00 AM-3:00 PM

READER SERVICE NO. 201

SHAKER CHAIR KITS

Discover the beautiful proportions and classic simplicity of Shaker furniture. Our catalog features reproduction dining chairs and tables, rockers, bar stools, candle stands, small tables, clocks, oval boxes, baskets, peg board and Shaker chair tape. Furniture available as precisely fashioned kits for easy finishing or custom finished.

FREE Catalog SHAKER WORKSHOPS

Box 8001-FW7, Ashburnham, MA 01430 1-800-840-9121

READER SERVICE NO. 655





- Model 310 Planer: \$859 Powerful 3 hp motor Cast iron construction Magnetic switch
- Dust hood Anti-kickback Stand included
- 2 speeds





RIP SAWS Available

TR-12 Pl. Router: \$187

9444: Pro Sdr Kit: \$124 NEW!



M12V:31/4hp, vs router: \$228 ISS-220: 8 1/2" slide comp. saw 🕏 TS380: 15" Mitter saw \$369

Prices Subject to Change Errors Subject to Correction

LENEAVE QUALITY--SINCE 1957



• 20°, 5 hp: **\$1,395** • 24°, **\$2,795** • 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp * * * * * * *

• 18" 2 hp \$795

NORTHSTATE 14", 1 hp. \$425 · 24", \$2,465

Heavy cast iron const.
2 hp, single phase
9" x 67" bed
3 knife cutter head
Dual tilt fence

Magnetic controls SALE: \$795 6"jointer: \$395 12" jointer: 84" bed Delta 8" jointer: CALL!

STOCK FEEDERS

7334: Orbital Sander: \$121 7335: Orb. Sander: \$131 7519: Router: \$243 7539: Router: \$240 7539: Router: \$269 7549: V\$ jigsaw: \$134 9118: Plane Kit: \$228 9627: Rec. Saw: \$147 97310: Lam. Trim Kit: \$153 9553: Corless drill: \$163 9552: V\$ Sander Kit:\$168

DeWALT NORTHSTATE

PORTER CABLE

complete li available 5116: Omnijig: *\$265* 7116: Omnijig: *\$293* 7334: Orbital Sander: *\$121*

351: Sander: \$158 360: Sander: \$202 361: Sander: \$193 362: Sander: \$207 363: Sander: \$204 505: Sander \$128 555: Plate Jointer: \$168 630: Router: \$135 690: Router: \$143

STRAIGHT-LINE



MOULDER / PLANERS SALE!

Four and Five Head Mod

Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost

* * * * * * * * *

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY

All cast-iron construction 2-1/4" x 6" capacity

Variable speed



3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph 2 speed-reversible 2 spindles: 3/4', 1-1/4' 1/2', 1' available Router collets avail. Cast iron table Spring hold down & miter gauge Extra heavy duty 1 year warranty

1 year warranty
FROM \$775 - \$1250
Tilt spindle model avail.
Sliding Table model avail. *** FREEBORN ***
Shaper cutters available

SCMI / MINI MAX * ADJUSTABLE





Best buy in the industry! Variable speed Platen head

25" List: \$9050 SALE: \$6300, 15 hp 37" List:\$13,300 SALE: \$9100, 20 hp 43" SALE: \$13,000, 25 hp Phase converter avail.

WOODMASTER

SANDERS

& ROUTERS SAFETY SPEED CUT CALL!

SENCO.... call

SALE PRICES

2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
3 hp, 4 bag: \$485



28-283: 14 Bandsaw - CALL! 28-245: 14 Bandsaw Waccess 17-900: 16-1/2 Drill Press: - CALL!

to 11-900 16-1/2 Unil Press - CALLI
53-555 Shaper NDWI
3 33-990 10 Radial Ann Saw. \$ 729
35-755 Till after saw NEWI (ALLI
12 25-90:12 planer NEWI (ALLI
13 Stock beders 34-955, 34-993, 34-935
- Call for promo prices
35-2010 Compod Ntr Saw NEWI (ALLI 31-730: Belt/Disc Sander: - CALL! 37-350:8' Jointerw/stand: - CALL! 34-444: 10'Cont: Saw: \$618 34-445: 10 w/Unifence - CALL!

40-640 20" VS Scroll Saw CALL!

NORTHSTATE
10", 12", 14" CABINET
SHOP SAWS
3.5, 7-1/2 hp motors
Magnetic controls
Cast iron top
Uni-lock fence
VERY HIGH GUALITY
\$1.150 w/std fence
\$1,250 w/std 50" rip fence NORTHSTATE

We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY

305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017 Toll free outside NC 800-442-2302

BIESEMEYER
 VEGA
 EXCALIBUR
 PARALOK
 UNIFENCE

Independent Tests Reveal New Cordless Drills The Competition.



If you're ready to bear down on your work, don't screw around. Get your hands on Porter-Cable's new 12 volt cordless. Now with these improved features:

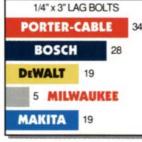
- •Advanced Magnequench® rare-earth magnet motor for higher torque and longer run times
- •High capacity batteries run 30% longer between charges than standard batteries
- •20 position adjustable clutch provides up to 288 in/lbs of torque
- Heavy-duty Jacobs® keyless chuck provides maximum gripping power
- Includes advanced charger with battery diagnostics for more efficient charging

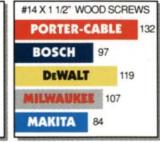
PORTER+CABLE

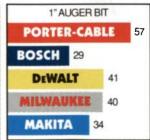
PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

The Numbers Speak For Themselves...Porter-Cable's 12-volt Beats Them All.









*For complete independent lab test results and information on our line of new 12, and 14.4 volt cordless drills, write to Porter-Cable, Dept. CTR, P.O. Box 2468, Jackson TN, 38302, or call 1-800-487-8665 (In Canada 519-836-2840). Visit our web site at http://www.porter-cable.com.

Model 9862

EVENTUALLY, OUR 15" WIDE BELT SANDER COULD MAKE THE DRUM SANDER OBSOLETE.



Michigal Minima

More than half of the shops who buy our wide belt sanders are replacing their less efficient drum sanders. Here's why:

- Change belts in 30 seconds! vs. 2 hours on a drum sander
- Belts last up to 20 times longer
- · Effecient dust extracting system
- · With continous oscillation and pneumatic tracking, Sheng Shing wide belt sanders deliver superior quality sanding at affordable prices.

Add it up - In the long run, you'll spend less time and money on maintenance and more time being productive.



ALL SHENG SHING VIDE BELT SANDERS ARE BACKED BY A FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY

Increase productivity. Sheng Shing exclusively

CALL 1-800-929-4321 FREE CATALOG

The Best Machinery Value in America. U.S.: 1-800-929-4321 / CANADA: (604) 942-7196

READER SERVICE NO 44

THE SUPER LOW-PRICE STORE!



7549 7800 7810

9444

444

model 690 model 690
1-1/2hp Router \$1 3 4
00 7/8 hp Router 103
7/8 hp Router 103
7/00 HeatGun 81
620 3/8" Drill 4.5 amp 86
621 3/8" Keyless Drill 86
10 Laminate Trimmer 143
12 Offset Trim Router 65
45 6" Saw Boss 103
61 3X24 Belt Sander 65
61 3X24 Belt Sander 198
63 4X24 Belt Sander 198
10 Betterly™ Undescribe 147
11 Betterly™ MiterFold 164
47 7-1/4" Framer Saw 133
008 12" Dovetail Jig 76 1700 2620 2621 310 312 332 345 361 363 410 12" Dovetail Jig 511 5116 556

164 133 76 138 256 132 12" Dovetail Jig
Door Lock Kit
16" Dovetail Jig
Biscuit Joiner
1.5hp Plunge Router
Plunge Base
Router Table w/motor
Router Table only
24" Doevtail jig
Drywall Cutout 168 72 221 127 292 62 266 237 203 Drywall Cutout
Vari Sp 3 hp Router
3 hp Router
2 hp Router
2 hp D-Handle Rter
3 hp Plunge Router

347K 7" Circular Saw RH with case 127 743K 7" Circular Saw LH with case 127 5" Random Orbit Sander 97355 w/case & dust hood 147 6" Random Orbit Sander w/case & dust hood 153 NEW Porter Cable NAILGUNS!!! BN125 1 1/4" Brad Nailer BN200 2" Brad Nailer FN200 2" Brad Nailer FN250 2 1/2" 16g Finish Gun FN250 2 1/2" angle Finish Gun DA250 2 1/2" angle Finish gun NS100 1/4" crown Stapler 95 142 164 219 245

Jig Saw Drywall sander

PORTER

+CRBLE

Profile Sander Kit

Profile Sander only

NEW 25 pc

Drywaii sandei Vacuum 3 1/4" Planer Kit Trim Saw Kit Screwgun w/case Type 2 Trimmer Kit 5" RO Sander 7-1/4" Saw Kit

139

112

84

USE VISA, MC, DISCOVER FREE SHIPPING over \$50, Within continental 48 states, HI and AK extra. Sales limited to stock on hand. ices subject to change differents add 7.75°

7499 7518 7519

1132 V Magnolia Annheim CA 92801 OPEN 8

READER SERVICE NO. 110

HOICE

NOW AVAILABLE AT 40% LESS!

THE NEW WAGNER L609 MOISTURE METER...



L 4.5" x W 2.75" x H 1.0"

· Pin-Free Narrow Sensor Deep Penetrating

 Features Wagner's Proven Electromagnetic Wave Technology

Accuracy Verified by Independent **Studies**

Our Lowest Price Was: \$225

Now: \$129



"The Choice of the Pros" 1-800-933-3514

326 Pine Grove Road Rogue River, OR 97537 Phone: (541) 582-0541 Fax: (541) 582-4138 Web: http://www.wwwagner.com

READER SERVICE NO. 162

SELECTION BIG SERVICE

Small Prices



Get your hands on some of the best woodworking tools and supplies around. All at the lowest prices everyday. Hundreds of items only available from us.

FREE CATALOG

Call or write us today to receive your FREE catalog of over 900 unique woodworking tools.

ALL GUARANTEED FOR LIFE!

Hartville Tool Company 13163 Market Ave N. Dept.FW1196C Hartville, OH 44632

1-800-345-2396

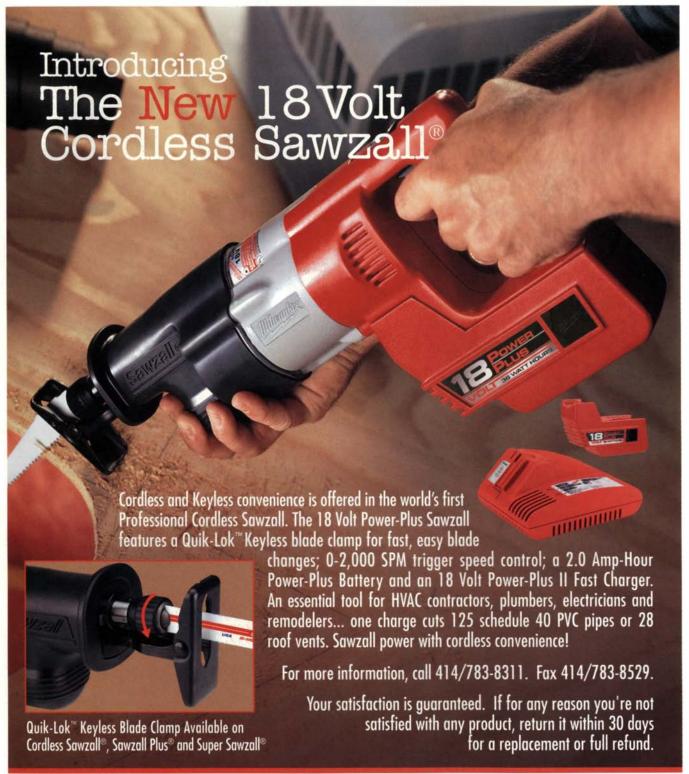
READER SERVICE NO. 86



READER SERVICE NO. 751



READER SERVICE NO. 168



One year free maintenance program with every new Power-Plus Cordless Sawzall.



ISO 9001 CERTIFIED

ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00 MAKITA TOOLS RY0BI SPECIALS MILWAUKEE TOOLS ACCU-MITER DescriptionListSale 1/2" Impact Wrench with case 457 269 Cordless Specials Inc. Professional Mitre Gauge......149 145 ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER JDS AIRTECH AIR CLEANERS 7"/9" Polisher 1750 rpm 280 162 Ш Model Description Sale 350 12*x24*x28* 1/5 HP - 350 CFM 24 8-12 20*x24*x44* 1/3 HP - 800.1200 CFM 459 10-16 20*x24*x44* 1/3 HP - 1000,1600 CFM 659 BLE HDW. 350 DA391DW 3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6 volt341 179 ML900 9.6 volt flashlight......Sale14.95 Est. AP12 12" Bench Planer...... 6747-1 Drywall Gun 0-2500 rpm 5 amp .. 205 109Sale14.95 AVAILA 1/4 sheet Palm Grip Sander.........99 56 6016 Sander with dust bag 101 58 Call PORTA NAILER 6017 55102 • | 6095DWE 9.6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batteries.Sale 125 6095DWLE2 6095DWE w/ flashlight......Sale 138 Minnesota SC162VS 16" var. speed scroll saw....... 298 165 Ш DS2000 Detail Sander - 2 speed...... 112 8977 8975 Heat Gun w/case, & acc. .. 155 94 AC 5 NW 10,000 Genuine Porta Nails - 10000 gty. 129.95 **1-800-328-0457** In N FAX: (612)224-8263 BIESEMEYER FENCES Ŏ **ERS** 6311DWHE 12V 1/2" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt 399 205 Paul, Model Description List Sale B-50 50" Commer. Saw Fence 443 325 CATAL 6537-22 6527 w/ quick lok blade change 224 175 6528 above Sawzall with wired cord....339 185 6516-21 NEW cordless Sawzall550 325 NEW CORDLESS DRILLS T-SQUARE 52 52" Homeshop Fence 360 269 T-SQUARE 40 40" Homeshop Fence 335 249 T SQUARE 28 28" Homeshop Fence 325 239 WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES 6213DWAE 12V 3/8" Drill Kitw/2 batt....325 185 6233DWAE 14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt...358 199 · St. CORN 6125 5" Random Orbit Sander 219 125 PORTER CABLE 0406-1 9 6V Drill Kit with 2 batteries 315 159 0408-6 12V Drill w/keyless chuck & 2 batt380 172 0502-21 NEW 12V Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries 436 225 690 90690 691 TOOL St SUPER CORDLESS SPECIALS 0231-1 3/8" Drill 0-1700 rpm...... 170 CHECK · MONEY 7th 1-1/2 HP Router/Shaper 418 235 West Toll-Free **EVEN** (1584VS CUIC" Barrell Grip Jig Saw 288 139 1584VS CUIC" Barrell Grip Jig Saw 286 178 Bosch Metal Case for above Jig Saws 34 24 T220DW 9.6 volt Stapler Kit. Complete with battery, charger, & case 9 ... Super Sale 99 0235-1 Same as 0234-1 w/kyss chuck... 255 129 0244-1 1/2" Drill 5.4 amp mag 0-600 rpm255 129 0222-1 3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm.... 213 119 0228-1 3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm.... 207 118 0375-1 3/8" close quarter Drill......... 255 148 0379-1 1/2" close quarter Drill............. 288 155 66 Bosch 30 blade assortment for Jig Saws 28.99 216 Model DescriptionList 9900B 3" x 21" Belt Sander with bag ... 347 4" x 24" Belt Sander with bag 412 224 4" x 24" Belt Sander without bag 392 214 1584VS or 1587VS with steel case and Call. S 30 Bosch blades Sale 175 6539-1 cordless Screwdriver 190 rpm....139 97751 1/2" v/ spd Hammer Drill w/cs.....274 155 666 3/8" HD v/ spd Drill 0-1200 rpm.. 240 132 2620 9125 9118 6645 96645 3/8" HD v/ spd Drill 0-1000 rpm., 170 1194VSR 1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill ... 272 155 1194VSR Kabove Hammer Drill w/ case .. 303 169 1195VSR 3/8" var. speed Hammer Drill ... 247 139 1608LX 5.6 amp Laminate Trimmer w/ 1/2" D-handle Hammer Drill Kit... 356 194 NEW DA3000R 3/8" Angle Drill var. speed 355 175 2708W 8-1/4" Table Saw637 309 10" Table Saw with brake...... 1125 599 Dewalt 18 volt 2711 6.5 amp Sawzall with case 296 159 Cordless Drills 505 6611 14" Chop Saw 15 amp 415 279 1608T 6614 6615 6010 Orbital Sander 1/2 sheet 235 129 5397-1 3.8" var. speed Hammer Drill Kit. 275 145 5371-1 1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill Kit. 360 194 1609K Laminate Installers Kit w/ 1609 DW995K 5377-1 5371-1 with keyless chuck 360 194 3107-1 1/2" var. speed right angle Drill ... 411 234 1/2" Drill Kit 1604A 1-3/4 HP 2 Handle Router 269 142 1604AK Same as above w/case & acc.. 337 185 9345 Sale 229 332 333 334 1700 550 5116 1-3/4 HP D-handle Router...... 300 179 5037NB NEW 7-1/4" Circular Saw....... 288 3270DVS 3*x21" v/spd Belt Sander w/bag301 165 1613EVS 2 HP v/spd Plunge Router.......369 199 1615EVS 3 HP v/spd Plunge Router.......536 289 LS1011 10" Slide Compound Saw.......995 479 DW997K 1/2" Drill/Hammer 1615EVS 3 FM VSROP Plunge Router ... 295 169 1614EVS 1-1/4 HP Vsp Plunge Router ... 295 169 3054VSRK12 volt cordless drill kit 323 185 1370DEVS 6* Random Orbit Sander 446 248 1650K Biscuit joiner Sale 169 167000 Corner Detail Sander 126 68 Drill Kit 9647 7519 7518 7536 TIGER CUB Recip. Saw..... Sale 249 6365 7-1/4" Circular Saw 13 amp 229 125 above Saw - double insulated 224 128 6367 6365 with fence & carbide blade . 237 129 6365 with rence & carbide blade .237 129 6365 wifence,carbide blade,& cs 259 142 7-1/4* Worm Drive Saw................345 194 7-1/4* Circular Saw with brake 280 152 DW936K B7001 Corner Detail Sander v/spd.... Sale89.95 7537 7538 2-1/2 HP D-Handle Router.......... 409 228 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router............. 469 254 Saw Kit 6377 3272K 7539 Sale 249 6490 1-3/16" x 21" v/spd belt sander, 346 199 LS1040 NEW 10" Compound Miter Saw 460 259 HP1500 NEW 1/2" Hammer Drill 5 amp. 145 95 Laminate Trimmer Kit comp 336 5" v/ spd Ran Orbit Sander 254 7335 .254 135 0422-1 97355 7335 Sander w/cs & dust collect. 274 145 7336 6*v/spd Ran Orbit Sander 259 138 12V Drill w/ 2 batteries 441 229 NEW 10" Slide Compound Saw 1050 569 0431-1 12 V Drill w/ 2 batteries ... Description.....List Sale PANASONIC CORDLESS N80S-1 Stick Nailer Super Sale 339 **NEW BOSCH TOOLS** Model Description.....List Sale EY6181CRKW 9.6V Drill Kit with 2 batteries, 1 hou 1634VSK NEW Recipro Saw 10.5 amp .. 335 189 6931 Plunge Router Base......139 1276D NEW 4" x 24" Belt Sander.......379 219 1275DVS NEW 3" x 24" v/spd Belt Sander379 219 1276DVS NEW 4" x 24" v/spd Belt Sander408 229 9853K 12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries .. Sale DEWALT case, & fronman battery 315 EY6100CRKW 12 volt Drill Kit with 2 batteries, 3300K NEW 12V Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries285 169 NEW 12V T-Handle Drill Kit with NEW 9.6 VT-Handle Drill Kit with 9444 7499 3610K 9341 340 Sander w/dust pick-up & cse105 Cylindrical Lock installation kit 262 149 ш B3915 NEW 10" Slide Compnd Saw. 1050 589 11230EVSNEW SDS-max 1-1/2" TO THE S ON EVERY I FREUD FREUD SAW BLADES **NEW Teflon Coated Red Blades** Rotary Hammer. 910 519 | WTeflon Coated Red Blades | Description | Teeth ... is | Sale | Ultimate 10" | 80....128 | 69 | Ripping 10" | 24 78 | 44 ... 78 | 44 | Combo 10" | 50.....89 | 52 | Super cut-off 10" | 80....114 | 65 | Miter saw blade 15" | 108....179 | 105 | Thin kerf 10" | 60.....88 | 52 | Compound miter 8-12" | 48 | 79 | 48 | 79 | 11231EVSNEW SDS-max 1-3/4" Model 5/8" bore - Industrial Grade - Carbide Tipped 743K 743 Saw w/plastic case.....250 134 7-1/4" "Framers" Circular Saw LU98R010 1363 785 Teeth.. List Sale Description Cut-off 10" 447 LM72R010 LU84R011 LU85R010 11223EVSNEW LU82M010 60 93 47 50 78 42 Combo 10" LU84M011 11311EVSNEW Demolition Hammer LU85M010 Super Cut-off 10" 80 115 59 ... 1328 759 LU85R015 Miter saw blade 15" 108....179 LU87R010 Thin kerf 10" 24......72 LU88R010 Thin kerf 10" 60......88 LU91R008 Compound miter 8-1/2" 48....79 FREIGHT TAL STATES (9737 24 72 LU87M010 Thin Kerf 10" S LOWEST LU88M010 Thin Kerf 10" Porter Cable Pneumatic Nailers SKIL TOOLS U85M015 Mitre Saw blade 15" 108 ... 175 Compound MitreBlade60 88 Ultimate 10" 80 128 BN125 Brad Nailer - 18 ga. 5/8* - 1-1/4* , 144 95 BN200 Brad Nailer - 18 ga. 3/8* - 2*270 165 FN200 Finish Nailer - 16 ga. 3/8* - 2*270 165 FN250 Finish Nailer - 16 ga. 1* - 2-1/2*262 225 DA250 Angle Nailer - 15 ga. 1-1/4* - 2-1/2* FREUD POWERTOOLS Model Description ListSale HD5825 6-1/2* Worm Drive Saw 313 172 HD2735-04 12 volt cordless Drill Kit 260 148ListSale LU91M010 LU98M010 CONTINENTAL FREE The following tools have a \$30.00 rebate. Price shown is before rebate. JS102 Biscuit jointer w/adj. fence & cse..355 179 FT2000E 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router v/spd 410 205 HD2736-04 2735-04 with keyless chuck .. 269 148 AMERICA412 249 NS100 Stapler - 1/4" crown 1/2" - 1"...... 154 99 5860 5660 FC350 Framing Nailer - clipped head..... 558 319 FR350 Framing Nailer - round head 558 319 6" Dado - Carbide 215 115 The following tool has a \$50.00 rebate. Price shown is before rebate. TR215 8-1/2" Slide Compound Mitre Saw 369 8 "Dado - Carbide 5657 5525 3400 77 SD506 6" Super Dado-carb. w/cs&shims. 292 New Porter Cable Cordless Drills 9830 9862 9872 NEW 9.6V Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries 284 139 NEW 12V Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries . 382 179 NEW 14.4V Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries424 205 48 **NEW Freud Carbide Dado Blades** NEW 77 Mag Worm Saw -2 lbs lighter than Model 77 Sale 165 Above cordless drills come with SD208 new high capacity battery packs FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM • GIFT CERTIFICATES NOW AVAILABLE

ORDER 1-80	0-328-0457 MAIL ORD	ER HOURS M	I-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. S	AT 8:00-1:00		
DELTA BENCHTOPTOOLS	WAPVACUUMS Model DescriptionListSale	• 29		AEG POWER TOOLS Model DescriptionList Sale		
Model Description List Sale 23-700 Wel/Dy Grinder 206 149 23-680 6° Bench Grinder 1/4 HP 80 69 23-880 8° Bench Grinder 1/2 HP 134 115 11-950 8° Drill Press 176 128	766RDF 10 gallon turbo vacuum	LABLE call (612)224-4859 D.DISCOVER IDW. Inc. Est. 1933	Introducing a full range of Werner brand ladders	HBSE75S 3 x 21 v/speed Belt Sander329 184 FSPE100X Barrel Grip v/spd Jig Saw298 159 BSPE100X Top Hdle v/sp Jig Saw w/cs .298 159 TXE150 6*var/spd Rand Orb Sander253 139		
31-460 4" Belt/6" Disc Sander	CLAYTON OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDERS 140 Portable sander w/4-1/2" spindle. 625 559	ABI (612 all (612 DW Est. 1	at discounted prices! Werner quality.	HITACHI TOOLS		
31-080 1" Belt/5" Disc Sander	146 Portable sander w/ 9" spindle 685 609 100 Floor mount sander w/ 4-1/2" spnd. 785 709 106 Floor mount sander w/ 9" spindle . 845 759		Werner ladders -	Model Description List Sale C8FB2 8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw 1169 489 998862 8-1/2" Carbide blade - 60 tooth Sale44.95		
11-090 32" Radial Bench Drill Press 405 305 43-505 1/2" Bench Router/Shaper 398 299	DREMEL TOOLS		A name you can stand on.	C10FS 10" Slide Compound Saw 1627 739 C7BD 7-1/4" Circular Saw with brake 281 139		
22-540 12" Bench Top Planer with extra knives	3955 Moto Tool Kit with bits & case 134 75 3956 Super Moto Tool Kit w/ acc 152 85 1672 16" Scroll Saw - 2 sod "Best buy" 302 174	Minnes STERC ACE		M12V 3 HP variable speed Router541 209 TR12 Plunge Router 3 HP377 189 SB-75 3 x 21 Belt Sander w/bag 2 spd315 158		
14-650 Hollow Chisel Mortiser	1672 16" Scroll Saw - 2 spd "Best buy" 302 174 1695 16" var. speed Scroll Saw	MAA MA	ALUMINUM LADDER JACKS Must be installed on Type 1 or Type 1A ladders	DH24VBK 15/16" SDS Rotary Hammer298 179 C10FC 10" Mitre Saw533 209		
14-070 14" Floor Drill Press	1731 5" Disc1" x 30" Belt Sander 189 114	ALC 457 224-8 71SA - RS	Accepts Stage Attaches Model Width Spans to Rung Sale	C15FB 15" Mitre Saw1346 675 DN10DYK 9.6V Right Angle Drill Kit 370 179		
37-070 6" var. speed Bench Jointer 351 245 36-275 8-1/4" Builders Saw	JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS Jaw Opening Box Item# Length Capacity List Sale of 6		Model Width Spans to Rung Sale 10-14-02 14" 2 rung 2 rungs 83.95 10-20-02 20" 3 rung 2 rungs 92.95	G12SA 4-1/2" Grinder 6.9 amp		
36-040 8-1/4" Compound Mitre Saw 190 135 36-070 10" Mitre Saw 217 165	#3/0 6" 3" 17.05 9.90 56.50 #2/0 7" 3-1/2" 18.30 10.70 60.95	O 8 × 2 € ·	10-20-03 20" 3 rung 3 rungs 101.95	NR83A Framing Nailer 2-3-1/2 Full Head 425 NR83AA Framing Nailer 2-3-1/2 Clip Head 429		
34-182 Tenoning Jig	#0 8" 4-1/2" 20.35 12.10 66.95 #1 10" 6" 23.30 12.90 71.95 #2 12" 8-1/2" 26.75 14.90 83.95		ALUMINUM ARTICULATED LADDERS TYPE IA -300 # RATING Model Length Weight(lbs.) Sale	NT65A 16 ga. Brad Nailer 1 - 2-1/2749 325 NV45AB Coil Roofing Nailer 7/8 - 1-3/4935 419		
NEWTOOLS BY DELTA 31-780 NEW Oscillating Spindle Sander253 188	#3 14" 10" 33.85 18.55 105.75 #4 16" 12" 44.05 24.65 140.95	TOO ree 1-8 MONEY N C	M7-14 7' 43# 159.95 M8-16 8' 46# 189.95	N5008AB 7/16" Stapler-16 ga. 1 - 2 lgth. 679 325 EC6B 1 HP Oil Compressor		
23-710 NEW Sharpening Center	JORGENSEN STYLE 37 2-1/2" Throat 1/4"x3/4"	(O II · III >	FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1- 250# RATING	WAGNER PAINT & SPRAYER PRODUCTS		
37-190 NEW 6" Deluxe jointer	Item# Jaw Length List Sale Box of 6 3706 6" 10.85 6.20 33.50 3712 12" 12.05 6.80 37.25	99 oll-	6004 4' 13# 57.95 6005 5' 16# 68.95 6006 6' 18# 72.95	959 Power Roller		
40-650 NEW Q3 18" Scroll Saw 600 479 40-540 NEW 16" var/spd Scroll Saw 249 179	3718 18" 13.25 7.60 41.05 3724 24" 14.55 8.15 43.95	Call T	FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1- 250# RATING	375E Airless System 195 164 404 Airless Painter & Roller 320 265 505 High performance Airless Painter 440 369		
DELTA STATIONARY 31-280 Sanding Center w/ stand 1250 789	3730 30" 16.20 9.05 48.85 3736 36" 17.70 10.20 54.95	0 "	6004-S w/pail shelf 4' 15# 63.95 6005-S w/pail shelf 5' 18# 73.95	HVLP Fine coat finishing HVLP System 195 159 CS2000 Profine finish HVLP System339 278		
17-900 16-1/2" Floor Drill Press	JORGENSEN STYLE 45 5"Throat 1-3/8" x 5/16" Item Jaw Length List SaleLots of 6		6006-S w/pail shelf 6' 20# 80.95 FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1A- 300# RATING	DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS Model DescriptionList Sale		
33-990 10" Radial Arm Saw	4512 12" 34.50 20.75 114.95 4518 18" 36.35 22.30 122.95	Most Tools	6204 4' 14# 65.95 6205 5' 18# 76.95	LP6-20 Sight Level package - 20x 329 215 LP6-20XL LP6-20 with 9056 tripod & 7620 rod		
34-670 10" Motorized Table Saw492 395 32-100 Stationary Plate Jointer351 269	JORGENSEN STEEL "I" BAR CLAMPS Lots	Shipped 2 day Federal Express	6206 6' 20# 89.95 ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 11- 225#			
36-905 30" Unifence	Model Size List Sale of 6 7224 24" 35.75 20.30 112.95	for \$9.00 !!	RATED EXTENSION Working	1.T8-300 Level Transit - 26x		
33-890 12" Radial Arm Saw Sale 1019 34-444 10" Contractor's Table Saw Sale 615	7236 36" 38.35 22.35 124.75 7248 48" 42.15 24.45 134.95 7272 72" 48.50 29.60 168.75		Model Size Length Weight(lbs) Sale D1224-2 24' 21' 33# 179.95	LTP6-900 Above Level with tripod & rod.615 389 ALT6-900Automatic Level - Transit - 18x.666 429		
DELTA REBATES !	PONY CLAMP FIXTURES Lots		D1228-2 28' 25' 42# 209.95 D1232-2 32' 29' 53# 239.95 D1236-2 36' 32' 62# 266.95	ALTP6-900above Level with tripod & rod 799 499 ALP6-18HD Auto. Level-18x with tripod & rod 599 395		
Prices shown are before rebate ! \$25.00 rebate	ModelDescription List Sale of 12 50 3/4" Black Pipe Clamps 15.45 8.10 92.50 52 1/2" Black Pipe Clamps 12.65 6.95 74.95		ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1- 250# RATED	AL8-22 Automatic Level - 22x583 339 AL8-26 Automatic Level - 26x854 549		
\$50.00 rebate	MKTILE SAWS	F8	EXTENSION D1324-2 24' 21' 39# 195.95 D1328-2 28' 25' 50# 226.95	ALP8-26 above Level with 9075 tripod and 7620 rod		
28-275 14" Band Saw 3/4 HP Sale 649 28-280V 14" Band Saw w/enc stand 1 HPSale 798 34-445 10" Table Saw with 30" unifence Sale 839	Model Description List Sale MK770 1/2 HP - 7" blade 795 579 MK660 3/4 HP - 7" blade 795 589	T. C.	D1332-2 32' 29' 62# 257.95 D1336-2 36' 32' 77# 318.95	ML100 Laser Level w/detector 12491075 ML200 NEW Visible Beam Laser 979 799		
22-675 NEW DC380 15" Planer Sale 1175 43-355 3/4" Shaper 1-1/2 HP Sale 849 \$75.00 rebate	MK880 1 HP - 8" blade 950	πX	D1340-2 40' 35' 85# 359.95 ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300#	LL100 NEW Finish Line Laser Level 199 135 QUAL-CRAFT JACKS		
37-154 DJ15 6"Jointer Sale 1289	for above saws.	Com.	RATED EXTENSION D1520-2 20' 17' 37# 189.95	Model DescriptionList Sale 2200 Pump Jack		
DEWALTTOOLS DW321K NEW Jigsaw Kit	Msxe6362 FEIN Triangle Sander v/spd Sale 205 Msx625 FEIN NEW Air Triangle Sander Sale 195 LPN672 PONY Air Palm Nailer w/ glove Sale 94.99		D1524-2 24' 21' 45# 220.95 D1528-2 28' 25' 56# 246.95 D1532-2 32' 29' 66# 289.95	2201 Pump Jack Brace30 20 2203 Pump Jack guard rail holder31 23 2204 Work Bench & rail holder combo 53 39		
DW364 7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake, 13 amp294 158 DW306K 8.0 amp Recip Saw w/cs v/ spd 291 164	RTM01 ROTOZIP Drywall cutout unit Sale 68.95 SCS02 ROTOZIP NEW cordless unit 252 165		D1536-2 36 32'(250# rating) 79# 339.95 D1540-2 40' 35'(250# rating) 89# 369.95	Buy any 6 (can be assorted) deduct additional 10%		
DW610 1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router 266 152 DW411 1/4 sheet Palm Sander, 1.7 amp 88 58 DW705 12" Compound Mitre Saw 734 359	BLACK & DECKER 1166 3/8" Drill 0-2500 rpm 4 amp 118 68		FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300#	2601 Wall Jack		
DW704 12" Mitre Saw	2600 3/8" Drill 0-1200 rpm 4.5 amp 173 98 79-034 Workmate 400 191 109	HER THE	RATED EXTENSION D6116-2 16' 13' 34# 199.95 D6120-2 20' 17' 40# 219.95	PASLODE IMPULSE GUNS Model DescriptionList Sale		
DW280K NEW Screwdriver kit complete . 222 124 DW673K Laminate Trimmer kit	1180 3/8" Drill rev. 0-1200 rpm 5 amp . 215 119	Σ	D6124-2 24' 21' 53# 254.95 D6128-2 28' 25' 60# 298.95	IM250 Trimpulse Finish Nailer Kit complete drives 3/4" - 2-1/2" brads 1130 548		
DW682K Biscuit Joiner with case	2038 Drywall Gun 0-2500 rpm 5 amp 178 95 2054 Tek Gun 0-2500 5.0 amp 289 159	E S E	D6132-2 32' 29' 74# 379.95	IM325 Impulse Framing Nailer Kit complete drives 2" - 3-1/4" nails1130 548 CT325SS Cordless Framing Nailer Kit complete		
DW625 router comes with DW6966 fine depth adjuster and 8-plece template guide set! DW621 NEW 2 HP Plunge Router 400 218	2750 4-1/2" Grinder 10,000 rpm 6 amp 159 89 2694 7-1/4" Super Sawcat Circ Saw 294 149 2695 8-1/4" Super Sawcat Circ Saw 328 169	员트	FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# XTRA HEAVY DUTY EXTENSION D7116-2 16' 13' 37# 249.95	drives 2" - 3-1/4" nails		
DW675K 3-1/8" Planer with case	3339 Elu 3 HP v/spd Plunge Router 520 269	TOC TOC	D7120-2 20' 17' 43# 269.95 D7124-2 24' 21' 58# 309.95	SENCO AIR NAILERS Model DescriptionList Sale SFN1+ Finishing Nailer 1" - 2" w/ case448 345		
DW420 Palmgrip Random Orb Sander 124 69 DW421 above Sander with dust collector 144 74 DW423 NEW Palm Random Orbit Sander	Piranha Carbide Tooth Saw Blades by B & D Model # Diameter #Teeth List Sale	\triangleleft \square \square \square \supseteq	D7128-2 28' 25' 66# 344.95 D7132-2 32' 29' 79# 398.95	SFN40 Finish Nailer w/case 1-1/4"-2-1/2"569 389 SN325 Nailer 1-7/8" - 3-1/4"665 419		
variable speed	73-715 5-1/2 16 14.39 8.30	S RICE O TH ON E	Buy any 3 ladders (can be	SLP20 Pinner w/cse 5/8" - 1-5/8"422 275 SKS Stapler 5/8" - 1-1/2"390 279 M2 Stapler 1-3/8" - 2" length535 375		
DW443DW444 with hook & loop pad 266 139 DW935K 14.4V 5-3/8" Trim Saw kit 444 237 DW935K Saw comes with 2 batteries!	73-717 7-1/4 18 14.60 7.99	VEST PHEST TO TATES O	asst) deduct additional 5%	SN70 Framing - Clip Hd 2" - 3-1/2" 725 449 SN60 Framing - Full Hd 2" - 3-1/2" 708 449		
DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS	73-757 7-1/4 40 32.87 17.49 73-718 8 22 20.95 11.25	GH ATE	Prepaid freight and best prices too!	SN65 15% more power than SN60 709 469		
DW952K3/8" v/spd w/ two 9.6V batteries 284 139 DW972K-2 3/8" v/spd w/ two 12V XR batt362 189 DW904 12 volt flashlight29.95	73-719 8-1/4 22 20.63 12.45	→ ≥ # S ≥	CTABILA LEVELS	Model DescriptionList Sale 0241SK Brad Nailer 3/8" - 1-9/16"		
DW972K-2 drill & DW904 flashlight Sale 205	73-740 10 32 34.63 18.85 73-770 10 60 70.37 36.95 73-711 10 50 68.33 36.95	SA'S LO	STABILA LEVELS Model Description	Same as Senco SLP-20 180 98 0250SK Brad Nailer 3/4" - 2" 296 164 0626SK 1/4" Crown Stapler 3/8" - 1" 194 104		
DW991K-2 3/8" v/spd w/ two 14.4V XR batteries415 225 DW994KQ 1/2" variable speed w/ one 14.4V	DURA III- ADJUSTABLE STILTS		24670 48" Level w/ hand holes 79.70 55 24680 72" Level w/ hand holes 145.45 99	0645 1/4" Crown Stapler 3/4" - 1-9/16" Same as Senco SKS310 175		
XR battery	Model Description List Sale D1422 14"-22" extension	二 上 乙 兴	27170 48" Level w/o hand holes71 49 27000 78" Level w/o hand holes146 102 80LMS NEW Laser Level System532 365	EZ-1 Multi-purpose nailer & stapler . 180 98 Above nailers come w/case, fasteners, oll & wrenches		
DW996K 1/2" v/spd Hammer drill w/ one XR battery396 245 Above drill kits come w/charger & steel case!	D1830 18"-30" extension 288 222	AMEF CONTI	RECORD WOODWORKING VISES	0565T Angle Finish Nailer 1" - 2-1/2" 386 205 8290 Framing Nailer 2" - 3-1/2" 475 319		
DW991KS-2DW991K drill, DW935 saw, &cse 349	SIOUX TOOLS	O ⁴ 58	Model Jaw Width OpeningList Sale 53E 10-1/2/15 Quick release248 119 52D 7-6 Quick release w/dog169 89	Airy nailers use Senco brand fasteners		
NEW DeWalt 18 volt Cordless Tools	8030 3/8" variable speed Drill	48	52-1/2D 9713" Quick release w/dog231 105	DUO-FAST AIR NAILERS Model DescriptionList Sale LFN-764 Finish Nailer 1" - 2"		
DW995K 1/2" Drill Kit	690 5" Air Random Orbit Sander 228 132	E CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	KRAUSE MULTIMATIC LADDERS Model Description List Sale	HFN-880C Finish Nailer 1-1/2" - 2-1/2" .793 419 RCN-60\225Coil Roofing Nailer710 425		
DW936K Saw Kit458 249	790 NEW lightweight 5" Sander235 135		121482 12' Aluminum Multi Purpose 264 128 121499 16' Aluminum Multi Purpose 286 148	CN-350 Framing Nailer - Full Head 702 399 CN-325 Framing Nailer - Clip Head 682 389		
FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM • GIFT CERTIFICATES NOW AVAILABLE						

Powerful Thinking

Powerful thoughts bring powerful results. Watch our free demonstration video on the Robland X31 combination machine and you will see the powerful call today thought process that has gone into the FREE video design of this Belgian success story. Every woodworker's dream, combine:

- 12" Jointer/Planer
- 10" table saw
- 3, 3HP motors (German)
- Mortiser
- 50" rip capacity
- Shaper

Put the power in your hands today. Call (800) 234-1976, ext 326, for your free demonstration video.

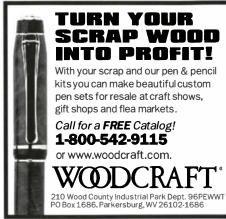
Cast iron sliding table system

• 20 seconds to change functions

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Rd., Laguna Beach, CA 92651 • FAX (714) 497-1346

READER SERVICE NO. 51



READER SERVICE NO. 121

UNFINISHED MAHOGANY DINING ROOM CHAIR KIT

- BALL & CLAW
- HAND CARVED
- SEAT WITH MUSLIN
- ONE YEAR GUARANTEE
- 6 CHIPPENDALE STYLES
- KILN DRIED & PRESANDED



BUY FACTORY DIRECT AND SAVE DELIVERED \$135.00 REPRODUCTION GALLERIES 1-800-385-4522

READER SERVICE NO. 98

●Parting tools ●Scrapers (curved or straight)

Like Having A Lumberyard Right in Your Shop!



NOW! Plane, Mold, Sand & Saw... with Infinitely Variable Power-Feed!

Put this versatile power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it pays for itself! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock, quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove ... all popular patterns ... even custom designs!

Infinitely Variable Feed Rate!

Now, just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1000 cuts-per-inch! Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Converts to Drum Sander or Gang Rip Saw in under five minutes. Call today for FREE FACTS.

1-800-821-6651 ext. PE61

Woodmaster Tools, Inc.

1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. PE61 Kansas City, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 141

TORMEK for WOOD TURNERS NEW PATENTED M Fingernail Gouge Jig ... permits woodturners to select cutting edge angle and length of side bevel on bowl or spindle gouges. Plus other jigs for •Skew chisels •Roughing gouges

THE ONLY COMPLETE WATER COOLED **GRINDING AND** SHARPENING SYSTEM

• for plane irons, chisels, spoke shaves, planer/jointer blades, knives, scissors, axes, turning tools and carving tools.

For full information and nearest stockist: United States: TORMEK 1-800-5 -TORMEK

United Kingdom: BRIMARC Australia: **New Zealand** South Africa

PROMAC W & R JACK 03-546-7479 RECORD

01926 493389 07-252-5027 01-422-4151

READER SERVICE NO. 27

COMPOUND

A D V A N T A G E

Lock-off Button

helps prevent accidental starts and unauthorized usage

for easy transporting to the job site

Large Trigger Switch for easy operation

Powerful 15AMP Motor



or supporting taller stock



Compound and Bevel
Cutting up to 45° to the left.
Miter cuts 0 - 45° left and right.

Makita

PART NO. 1225239

Dust Bag keeps work area clean. Makita Vacuum can also

Easy To Read Miter Angle Scale

Model LS1040

MAKITA GIVES YOU A CUTTING EDGE

Makita's Model LS1040 offers many quality features normally found only in higher priced miter saws.

Features like a powerful 15 AMP motor and a pivoting fence that gives added support when

cutting taller stock. The LS1040 can compound and bevel cut up to 45° to the left as well as miter cut 0° - 45° both left and right.

Powerful, full-featured and priced right, the LS1040 is all the advantage you need.

For more information, call 1-800-4-MAKITA

READER SERVICE NO. 94





Choosing a Belt Sander

Look for variable speed, a powerful motor and, above all, comfort

by Sven Hanson

used to work with a craftsman who had been trained by the cabinetmaker James Krenov. He scoffed at my belt sander, goodnaturedly dismissing the machine as a rank amateur's cheating version of a handplane. Then he bought some beautiful walnut planks encrusted with mud and who knows what else from the barnyard where they had dried. He realized that any blade he used on the planks would be ruined by the gritty mud or an unseen nail. I told him it was time to try a belt sander, and I loaned him one of mine. The next day, he bought his own.



Bosch 7350

Avg. discount price: \$170

Motor axis: In-line

Weight: 7.1 lbs.

Amps: 5.0

Belt speed: 550-1,100 surface feet
per minute (sfpm)

Platen size & construction:
3 in. by 6 in., steel/cork

Ease of belt installation: Very
good, easy-to-grasp lever

Tracking adjustment: Very good

Noise level: 100 dB

Accessories: Frame, stand, fence



Comments: This sander's low profile, removable front handle and narrow body make it ideal for fitting into tight spaces and sanding right up to obstructions. Easy-to-grasp belt-tension release lever. Variable-speed control in trigger. Longest platen. Solid and quiet.

If a belt sander isn't part of your tool inventory, it should be. They come in all sizes, from detail sanders with belts measuring 1 in. wide by 21 in. in circumference to big worm-drive machines with 4-in. by 24-in. belts. Most pros choose simple, heavy machines that use 4-in. by 24-in. belts. These big belt sanders are ideal for surface preparation and other work on the bench, but they are hard to handle in other situations. For that reason, many woodworkers also have 3-in. by 21-in. belt sanders.

These machines are small and lightweight, so they are easier to use overhead or in narrow workspaces. A 3-in. by 21-in.

sander combined with a random-orbit palm sander is a professional tag team for surface preparation. And good-quality belt sanders in this size are available for less than \$200.

I looked at seven professional-grade belt sanders and used them in my shop and on the job. The characteristics of each are listed in the summary boxes that appear with this article. I soon discovered that even though the belts had the same measurements, the sanders varied widely in weight, power, shape, ease of operation and balance. Over several months, I learned what mattered and what didn't in belt sander design.

Belt speed and amp rating

There are two things to take into account when considering belt sander power: belt speed and amp rating. The more amps a motor draws, the more work it can do. For most tools, having a powerful motor is essential. Some tools, like drills, need power to turn under a heavy load. That's not the case with belt sanders, because good sanding technique calls for a light touch. With belt sanders, the speed the belt turns (measured in surface feet per minute, or sfpm) is a more accurate indicator of the machine's efficiency than the amp rating of the motor alone. The faster the belt turns,



DeWalt 431

Avg. discount price: \$185 Motor axis: Transverse Weight: 7.5 lbs. **Amps:** 5.2 **Belt speed:** 475-1,100 sfpm Platen size & construction: 3 in. by 5 in., steel/cork Ease of belt installation: Very good, nice lever Tracking adjustment: Fair Noise level: 93 dB Accessories: Frame, stand, fence



Comments: Innovative European design, with top handle. Wide range of speeds, with control on left side of handle at the back. One of the flattest steel/cork platens and best outof-the-box sanding. Dust bag removes to expose front roller.



Hitachi SB75

Motor axis: Transverse Weight: 10.8 lbs. **Amps:** 8.7 Belt speed: 1,180 sfpm and 1,475 sfpm Platen size & construction: $4^{3}/8$ in. by $4^{1}/2$ in., steel/rubber Ease of belt installation: Fair, skinny, stiff lever Tracking adjustment: Fair Noise level: 94 dB Accessories: Stand

Avg. discount price: \$180



Comments: Widest, heaviest, fastest and most powerful sander reviewed. Two speeds controlled by slide switch at back. Nice balance. Round dust-collection port is welllocated for hose connection. Upgrade to a graphite platen.



Makita 9900B

Avg. discount price: \$180 Motor axis: Transverse Weight: 10.1 lbs.

Amps: 7.8

Belt speed: 1,180 sfpm Platen size & construction: 4 in. by 43/4 in., steel/cork Ease of belt installation: Thin lever

Tracking adjustment: Good Noise level: 99 dB

Accessories: Graphite platen



Comments: Classic muscle machine for continuous service. Big bearings where they count and extra-long, 16.5-ft. power cord. The belt-tension release lever flops around while sanding. Needs upgrade to a graphite platen.



Metabo 775

Avg. discount price: \$329 Motor axis: Transverse Weight: 10.7 lbs.

Amps: 5.5

Belt speed: 1,300 sfpm Platen size & construction: 3 in. by 43/4 in., graphite/

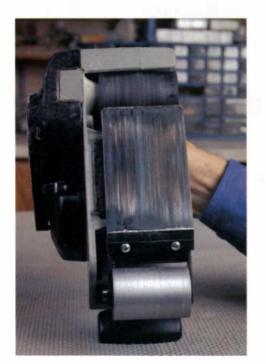
aluminum

Ease of belt installation: Excellent twist knob

Tracking adjustment: Good, small knob near back Noise level: 95 dB Accessories: Frame



Comments: Single speed limits versatility, but this sander is a pleasure to use. Large twist knob makes releasing belt tension easy. Vacuum hose adapter inside dust bag. Best off-the-shelf platen. Solid German engineering.



the more aggressively the machine sands.

For many of the jobs a 3-in. by 21-in. belt sander is called upon to do, comfort, lightness and versatility are more important than raw power. In choosing a sander, I'd narrow down the field to the machines that felt good in my hands and had the features I wanted. Then I would choose the machine with the largest motor. Generally speaking, a more powerful motor will run faster and last longer. But there's a price to pay-more powerful motors are bigger and heavier. For instance, the Hitachi sander draws the highest number of amps of the sanders I surveyed (8.7). It also has

Tuning a wavy platen improves sanding quality. This platen was hammered and filed flat to improve sanding performance. The leading edge was sharpened, and the platen was honed on sandpaper.

the fastest belt speed (1,475 sfpm). And it weighs in at 10.8 lbs., a disadvantage when working on vertical surfaces or overhead.

A flat platen equals a flat surface

The real work of belt sanding takes place on the bottom of the sander, on the pad between the rollers called the platen. It's the most important factor in the quality of the surface the sander produces. A flat platen produces a smooth, flat surface; a warped or uneven platen will sand unevenly.

Bigger platens mean flatter sanding. Most of the platens are about 3 in. wide by $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. long. Bosch has an innovative way of increasing the platen length. An auxiliary shoe extends right up to the front roller.

Most of the sanders I reviewed didn't sand a flat surface when used right out of the box. Their platens were made of thin steel plate over a cork pad, and such platens are rarely flat. These platens have a large sur-



Porter-Cable 352VS

Avg. discount price: \$162 Motor axis: Transverse Weight: 10.5 lbs. **Amps:** 7.0 Belt speed: 850-1,300 sfpm Platen size & construction: 3 in. by 43/4 in., steel/cork Ease of belt installation: Tiny stiff lever Tracking adjustment: Good Noise level: 102 dB

Accessories: Graphite platen



Comments: Large, heavy sander with good balance. Wide range of speeds, controlled by a dial near the rear handle. Orientation of dust port requires taping the bag or hose in place. All-metal drive train.

Ryobi B321

Avg. discount price: \$150 Motor axis: In-line Weight: 7.9 lbs. **Amps:** 6.0 **Belt speed:** 755-1,148 sfpm Platen size & construction: 3 in. by 5 in., steel/aluminum Ease of belt installation: Very good Tracking adjustment: Very good Noise level: 95 dB Accessories: Frame, stand, fence



Comments: A selector dial in the front handle of this machine allows right-handers to change the electronic speed control while sanding. Easily attaches to the accessory sanding frame or stand. Good instruction sheet.

face area in proportion to their thickness and tend to undulate in use.

You can increase sanding performance by tuning the platen—as one of the manufacturers did before sending its sander for review (see the bottom photo on the facing page). If you want to do what they did, check the flatness of the platen with a straightedge. Pay particular attention to the diagonals, and flatten the high spots with a file. The manufacturer also had sharpened the bend at the front of the platen, hammered the platen flat and honed it on 220-grit sandpaper.

The Metabo sander produced the best finish right out of the box because its platen is made of graphite-impregnated cotton over a base of aluminum. This platen is stiff and flat, and it reduces friction to let the belt run faster and cooler.

The powerful and heavy Makita sander had the poorest sanding quality out of the box. As an experiment, I installed the \$4 graphite platen Makita sells as an accessory. With that simple change, the sander produced a finish equal to that of the Metabo. It's a must-do upgrade for the Makita, and I recommend it for any sander with a steel/ cork platen. The Makita graphite platen readily adapts to fit most sanders, or you can buy a graphite-platen upgrade kit from one of the big mail-order houses.

Choose a sander that feels good in your hands

You'll be forming a partnership with your belt sander. Expect to spend long hours together. The key to good results is finding one that fits comfortably in your hands.

Motor orientation affects balance-The majority of these sanders have transverse motors mounted at 90° to the

centerline of the machine, with the center

of gravity directly over the platen. Bosch and Ryobi made a radical departure by mounting the motor on the centerline of the sander, with the center of gravity over the rear roller. The two designs have slightly different balance points.

The sanders with in-line motors are longer, narrower and lower than the transverse models. This lets you reach into a cranny where a transverse sander won't fit—a potential lifesaver for forgotten details or solving tricky job-site problems. The handles on these sanders are widely spaced front to back, but you need to use both hands. I often run my big transversemotor sander with one hand. I couldn't do this with the in-line motor sanders; they need a hand on the front to keep both rollers on the work.

I tried the belt sanders on a narrow strip of wood to check their side-to-side balance. All were a little heavy to the left,





which is the side where the drive pulleys are mounted. The transverse sanders balance at a point about ¾ in. to the left of the centerline, and the in-line sanders balanced only ¼ in. to the left. This may seem like a small difference, but in some situations, it's significant. On narrow stock, a transverse motor requires the operator to tilt the sander to the right to compensate for the off-center balance point. The in-line sanders require little or no compensation.

Variable speed increases control-

Most of the sanders I surveyed had a variable-speed control. This is valuable when sanding a surface that has both rough and smooth sections. By varying the speed, I can aggressively cut the rough spots and then slow the belt to remove less material in the places that are relatively smooth. This eliminates having to change from a coarse-grit belt for the high spots to a finer grit to surface the whole board.

The Rvobi has the most convenient method for changing speed. Its speed is variable from 755 sfpm to 1,148 sfpm by turning a dial on the right side of the front handle. It's easy to operate while sanding. but the location favors right-handers. The DeWalt speed control is on the back handle, but it's situated so that you have to take your finger off the trigger to turn it. The Hitachi has two speeds (1.180 sfpm and 1,475 sfpm); the high/low switch is near the heel of the machine. The Makita and Metabo sanders have only one speed, but you can get around this. For less aggressive sanding, change to a finer belt, or slow down the belt by pulsing the switch.

Metal, paint, adhesives and plastics usually sand better at speeds lower than the speeds suitable for sanding wood. If you work in these materials, a variable-speed belt sander will be more useful than a fast-turning sander with only one speed.

Changing the belts—My favorite beltchanging mechanism is Metabo's easy-acting knob. A quarter turn retracts the front pulley for fast belt changes. Makita's thin lever is hard to grasp, especially on a cold morning. It waves around after the belt is installed and tensioned. I thought it was loose or broken, but others tell me it's common on that machine. Ryobi and Bosch machines have large plastic lever grips, which are easy on the hands.

Beyond the basic belt sander

Some sanders offer accessories like vacuum cleaner hook-ups and special stands and frames that can increase the sander's effectiveness and versatility.

Connect the sander to a vacuum-I've never knocked myself out to keep a clean shop, but a belt sander throws so much dust that it requires some kind of dustcollection system. The little bags supplied with the sanders gather only a small portion of the dust the machines generate. When I work in a home or office, where I'm especially careful about dust, I use duct tape to secure the hose of my vacuum cleaner to the sander's dust-collection port. On sanders with round dust-collection ports, such as Bosch and Porter-Cable, this is easy. The DeWalt and Makita sanders have square ports, which require an adapter (sold as an accessory) or more duct tape. The Metabo port is also square, but unzipping the dust bag reveals a round hose adapter for easy hose connections.

There's a greater payoff to using a vacuum system than merely keeping a cleaner workspace. Removing the dust lets the belt sand the wood instead of merely rolling dust around, producing a better surface faster. And flowing air keeps the motor and belt cooler.

A sanding frame makes a flatter surface-A sanding frame is a rectangular metal frame that fits around the outside of the sander (see the center photo). The underside of the frame is faced with smooth fabric or bristles. Like the long sole of a jointer plane, the frame gives the tool a larger reference area to prevent localized bumps and hollows.

Bosch, DeWalt, Metabo and Ryobi belt sanders have their own proprietary sanding frames. To attach the frame, special recesses and threaded inserts are built into the housing. It takes only a few minutes to install the frame and adjust the depth of cut to suit the job.

At first, dragging a frame over the surface of the wood felt awkward, but a straightedge proved that it was worth the trouble. I was surprised to find the sanding frame produced a measurably flatter surface than my old faithful 4-in. by 24-in. sander. If you're planning to do much surface preparation, choose a sander that can accept a sanding frame. They cost from about \$60 to \$80, depending on the manufacturer.

More versatility with a bench-mounted sanding stand—I rigged up a crude fixture in a rush some years ago to hold my running belt sander on the bench as a stationary sander. When I used the sanding stands sold as accessories for some of the sanders, I knew I'd found something better. These stands are lightweight and portable. They're ideal for using a belt sander on the job site for shaping and sharpening. The Bosch and Ryobi stands hold the sander upside down and come with a fence for setting angles for sharpening. The DeWalt stand holds the sander perpendicular to the benchtop and has a small adjustable table (see the top photo at right). All the stands have built-in clamps for snugging to a benchtop. These plastic stands are stronger, lighter and get a better grip on the sander than my shop-built version. They cost about the same as a sanding frame.

What to buy

When I began this survey, I thought amps, cord length and sanding quality would be



A sanding stand adds another level of versatility to a belt sander. Most stands hold the sander upside down. but this DeWalt stand holds the sander vertically. The adjustable table is good for sharpening.



For a flat surface, use a sanding frame (above). This Bosch frame increases the plane of reference and prevents bumps and hollows (below).



the most important factors in picking a sander. But the sanders that fit and balanced in my hands were the ones I reached for most often.

The Bosch and Rvobi, both in-line machines, look like twins from a distance. They both have weights and amp ratings of less than average, and they can fit into places that the higher and wider transverse sanders can't go. They have good balance, and the distance between the handles makes steering easy.

Both sanders provide built-in attachment points for sanding stands, fences and sanding frames. Their round dust-bag attachments fit most vacuum systems. Both manufacturers work hard at making their accessories available at reasonable prices.

The sanders are closely matched in features and feel. The Ryobi (\$150) has a wonderful speed control in the front handle and an extra amp of power. The Bosch (\$170) has a slight edge in sanding quality and speed range. It also has a longer cord.

For transverse machines, the Makita (\$180), Porter-Cable (\$162) and Hitachi (\$180) sanders scored at the top of the chart for fastest belt speed and greatest weight. If I were going to a desert island with a generator, a crate of power tools and a job to get done, I'd take one of these. They're big, powerful and built to last. The relatively heavy Metabo (\$329) also fits in this class. It has some great features and high-quality parts, but I don't think that warrants its relatively high price.

I think all the sanders have their good points, but the DeWalt (\$185) is my favorite. It felt good in my hands, and it produced one of the best finishes out of the box. The light weight and top-handle design make it possible to use the sander in odd positions or one-handed. I'll grant that the front dust bag/front roller cover looks odd, but it works well and pulls off to expose the front roller. This is a big plus for sanding into corners, scribing, shaping and sharpening. The top-quality sanding frame and vertical stand and fence extend this sander's capabilities.

Belt sanders can crank out a lot of work, but they require a lot of energy and attention from the user. I'm a big fan of mail-order buying, but this is one tool that requires hands-on shopping. It's worth driving a little farther and spending a little more money to find a tool that feels good.

Sven Hanson builds custom furniture and cabinets in Albuquerque, N.M.

Freak of nature? No, just a bit of technical wizardry. Quartersawn figure occurs naturally only on opposing faces of a board, but the legs on many Craftsman pieces show it all around. The author used one router bit and two jigs to make the leg shown above.

Stickley-Style Legs

A router bit and two jigs yield quartersawn figure on all four sides

by Patrick Nelson

uartersawn oak is synonymous with Craftsman furniture. The wood's wild ray figure is both beautiful and distinctive. Unfortunately, Mother Nature saw fit to put it only on opposing faces of a board. So on a table leg, for example, the sides adjacent to a quartersawn face should be flatsawn and without figure.

However, if you look closely at much of the furniture built by the Stickleys in the early 1900s, you'll see what looks like a freak of nature: quartersawn figure on all four sides of square table legs (see the photo at left). This figure is the result of a unique leg design used in Stickley factories.

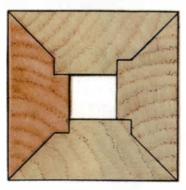
The Stickleys used two techniques. One was to cover the flatsawn faces with quartersawn veneer. The other technique mated four quartersawn boards with trapezoidal profiles. The base of each trapezoid was one face of the leg, and the two adjacent sides were angled at 45°. On one angled side, there was a small perpendicular notch; on the other side was a complementary tooth. Mating tooth to notch on adjacent pieces lined up the four joints perfectly.

One modern bit does the trick

The shaper bits used to mill the original Stickley design are not commonly available today, but the widely available lockmiter router bit can be used to make these Stickley-style legs. The bit is beveled at 45°, like a large chamfer bit, with a pair of opposing teeth in the middle of the cutting surface. It cuts a profile that's quite similar to the one used by the Stickleys. I bought my bit from Grizzly Imports (P.O. Box 2069, Bellingham, WA 98227; 800-541-5537). They're also sold by a number of other router-bit manufacturers.

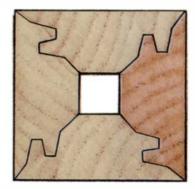
The lock-miter bit actually has some advantages over the shaper cutters used by the Stickleys: This bit produces a joint with a larger glue-surface area, only one is needed to cut both sides of the joint, and just one setup is required. Adjusting the lock-miter bit height and the position of the fence to get that setting is just trial-and-

Quartersawn figure on all four sides



Stickley method

On original Stickley pieces, the leg was made up of four pieces. Each of these pieces had two complementary profiles cut into it using two shaper setups.

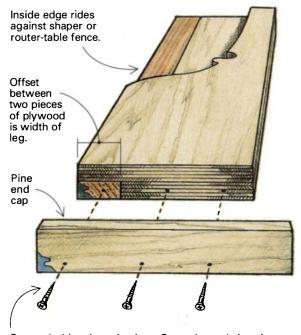


Author's version

The author's version of the Stickley leg is made up of four identical pieces. The edge profile on each piece mates with the face profile on an adjacent piece.

First jig, first pass

One jig positions workpiece flat on table to cut the profile on edge of stock.

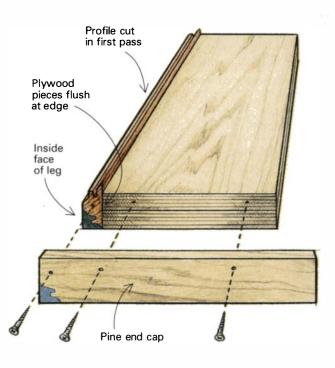


Screws hold end cap in place. Screw in workpiece is positioned out of the way of the bit.

Rout the edge profile first. Maintain a steady feed rate, and keep pressure against the fence. Each profile is cut in a single pass.

Second jig, second pass

Second jig positions workpiece vertically to cut the profile on the inside face.





GLUING UP

1. Apply glue to just two pieces of each leg at a time. Then, after you have the two halves assembled, apply glue to the remaining faces, and bring the two halves together.



2. Tack battens down center of each side. These battens will help concentrate the clamping pressure.



3. Tack one end of a bungee cord to the end of a batten.



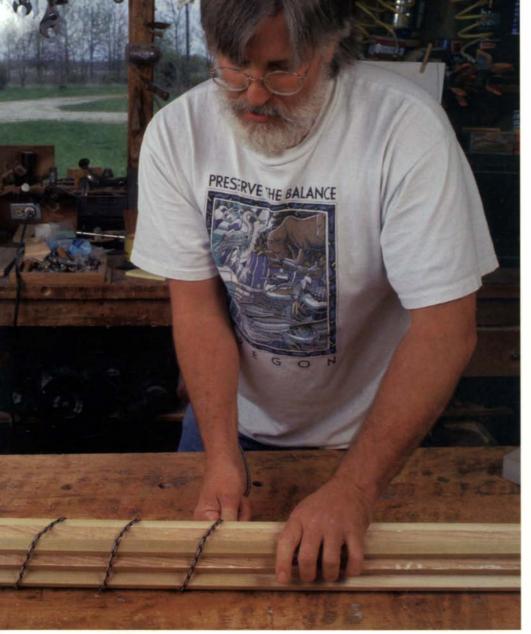


error. You can get pretty close right from the start, though, by centering one of the teeth on the stock. And once you have the setting right, the actual routing takes just a few minutes.

I mount the bit in my shaper rather than in a router table. The shaper's slower speed is less intimidating than a router with a bit of this size. But if you don't have a shaper, the technique would work using a powerful, variable-speed router set at its slowest speed. The key to the technique is the pair of jigs I made to hold the workpieces as they're fed through the bit (see the drawings on p. 55).

One jig for each pass

The first jig holds the workpiece flat against the table and exposes the edge of



4. Wrap cord tightly around the assembly. Tack the bungee cord at the other end.

the workpiece to the router. The jig is made of two pieces of plywood with pine end caps. The end caps start out as rectangular pieces but take on the lock-miter profile after the first pass. Screws driven through the end caps, far enough back to be out of the bit's way, hold the workpiece in place (see the top drawing on p. 55). The distance from the edge of the narrower piece of plywood, against which the workpiece butts, to the edge of the wider piece, which rides against the fence, is the width of the leg. It's easy to make the legs any size you want.

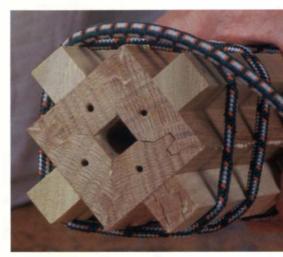
Stock from % in. thick on up to 1 in. or 1¹/₄ in. (depending on the make of the bit) can be used with the lock-miter bit, but the thickness of the parts of the jig and the stock you're using for the pieces that will make up the leg must be identical. I dimensioned stock to the thickness of the shop-grade plywood (nominally 3/4 in.) that I used for the jig. It was easier than building up each layer of the jig from multiple pieces of plywood or milling the pieces of the jig from solid wood. I also crosscut the leg stock and jig stock at the same time, so their lengths are identical.

The second jig looks similar to the first one. But the two pieces of plywood are the same size, and they are flush on their edges (see the bottom drawing on p. 55). The workpiece is held vertically against the edges of the plywood. This way, the inner face of the workpiece is presented to the router bit.

After the workpiece has passed through the router bit in this second jig, the work-



5. Tap along the battens to make sure the joints are seated.



6. The wrapped assembly is set aside to let the glue cure. After a few hours, the leg can be unwrapped and the ends trimmed. This eliminates the screw holes and any slight gaps at the ends where the clamping pressure isn't as great. The leg is now ready to use.

piece will have identical profiles on one edge and on the inside face. Each leg is made up of four such pieces, one edge of each piece mating with the face of the adjacent piece, all the way around the leg. I always make the legs several inches longer than they will be on the finished piece of furniture so that I can trim off the ends after the leg has been assembled.

These legs can be used on many different kinds of furniture, and the process of making a leg is the same, regardless of size or what the leg will be used for.

Patrick Nelson designs and builds furniture professionally in Fulton, Mo. David Mount, an amateur woodworker in Two Harbors, Minn., assisted in the writing of this article.

Antiquing Hardware

Readily available, inexpensive hinges and pulls can be turned into classy accents for your furniture



Brass that's not brassy. After soaking in lacquer thinner overnight to remove a protective coating, this brass hardware was suspended in an ammonia chamber until it mellowed to a soft, greenish gold.

Just as you can choose a stain to get the exact wood color you want and a finish for a certain sheen, you also can pick the finish for your hardware. The finishes can be bold and bright or subdued and understated.

Here are two techniques for making custom fin-

ishes for hardware. One is for antiquing zinc-coated steel hardware; the other is for antiquing brass. Not every piece of furniture calls for antiqued hardware, but for some custom pieces, one of these techniques will give you just what you're looking for. *Vincent Laurence, associate editor*

Patinating brass by Gary Rogowski

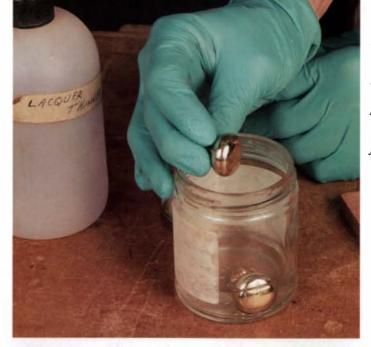
Bright, shiny brass appeals to many people. But for my one-of-a-kind, custom pieces, I want the hardware to be like the woodwork itself—simple, not showy. So I take the bright brass hardware available at the local hardware store and mellow it so it looks like it's been around for a few years (see the photo on the facing page). The best part is that this patination process takes just a few hours.

Most store-bought hardware has a protective finish on it to preserve its sheen. I remove it by letting the hardware soak in lacquer thinner overnight. Swirling the hardware around in the jar a few times helps ensure that all the finish is removed. After the finish is gone, fish the hardware out of the lacquer thinner with thin scraps of wood or chop sticks. If you use your hands, wear rubber gloves (see the top photo at right) because fingerprints will show up as smears on the patinated hardware.

Then I put the hardware directly into an ammonia chamber. This is simply a glass jar (peanut butter jars are ideal) into which I pour about an inch of industrial-strength (28%) ammonia. This ammonia is available from large chemical- and janitorial-supply companies. Look in the yellow pages for a local source because shipping a hazardous substance like this can be very expensive.

Be careful when working with this ammonia. Although furnituremakers have used it for years to fume oak for Missionstyle furniture, you should still proceed with caution. Use a cartridge-style respirator with an ammonia cartridge, safety glasses (goggles would be better) and gloves.

I suspend the hardware above the ammonia on light-gauge wire, being careful not to let the hardware touch the sides of the jar, the ammonia or another piece of hardware (see the center photo at right). Any contact will result in an uneven finish that you'll have to remove with a Scotch-Brite pad and steel wool. Screws that can't be attached to the hardware itself (hinge screws, for example) can be driven into a small scrap of wood with a hole drilled near its end. I hang the piece



Lacquer thinner removes the protective coating. Most store-bought hardware has a coating to preserve its sheen. You have to remove this before you can fume the brass.



Above, but not in, the ammonia—Suspend the hardware on light-gauge wire, and keep the pieces from touching the jar or each other.



Remove the plating with abrasives. A Scotch-Brite pad followed by 0000 steel wool effectively removes plating without leaving deep scratches in the brass.

Photos: Vincent Laurence November/December 1996 59

of wood on the wire, too. Keep the lid twisted loosely on the jar so your whole shop doesn't reek of ammonia.

Several hours in the chamber will give the brass a nice, light patina. Keeping it there overnight will make it quite dark. Experiment to determine what works for you. It's a good idea to keep a set of control pieces, each exposed to the ammonia for a different length of time, so you can have some reference samples. You can also use them to show clients.

Some brass hardware has a thin plating beneath the lacquer, which you'll only discover after an initial treatment with ammonia. It shows up as a splotchy surface. If that's the case, remove the plating with a Scotch-Brite pad and 0000 steel wool, and then return the hardware to the ammonia chamber (see the bottom photo on p. 59).

Finally, to fix the patina, I either spray a light coat of lacquer, or I wax the hardware (see the photo at right). This keeps the tone of the hardware exactly the way I want it.

Gary Rogowski is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking magazine.



Waxing the hardware preserves its patina.



Old hardware, in a hurry—Stephen Winchester takes shiny, zinc-plated hinges and other hardware and turns them a dull black, making them look almost hand-forged. The whole process takes only an hour or two.

Patinating steel by Stephen Winchester

Shiny zinc hardware is fine for outdoor or utilitarian furniture. And you can't beat the price. A pair of 2½-in. by 1¾-in. hinges sells for only \$2.59 in my local hardware store. But for traditionally styled cabinets or fine furniture, which is the kind of work I do most of the time, shiny hardware just doesn't cut it. I could use more expensive hardware, but with a little resourcefulness, I've found a way to make these hinges look like they've been around for a century or two (see the photo at left).

The first step in transforming zinc-coated utility hinges (or other zinc-coated steel hardware) into antique iron is to remove the zinc coating. For this I use muriatic acid, which I dilute 50% with water and place in a shallow plastic container. Add the acid to the water, and be careful not to let it splash. Muriatic acid is commonly available in hardware stores, at lumberyards and pool-supply stores.

But just because it's readily available doesn't mean it's harmless. Use muriatic acid outside or in a well-ventilated area. and protect your eyes. Goggles and acidproof gloves are a good idea.

Put the zinc-coated hardware into the muriatic acid (see the photo at right). If there are screws, don't forget to include them. The mixture will start to smoke immediately. So stand back, and do not breathe the fumes (it's best to do this outside). After a few minutes, swish the hardware and acid around a little to make sure all the zinc is off. The hardware will probably smoke some more.

When the hardware has stopped smoking, set the plastic container in a sink or tub, and rinse it thoroughly with cold water (see the center left photo). Let the water overflow the container for a minute or so to be sure the acid is completely removed. Then dump the container, and dry the hardware.

To darken the now-bare steel, you have to heat it to red-hot. I put the hardware in a tin can and nestle it in the coals of my wood stove. A charcoal grill would most likely work as well, or you could simply heat each piece with a propane torch. The wood stove doesn't provide consistent heat, but that probably contributes to an authentic-looking, uneven finish (see the center right photo). When the whole can is glowing, pull it out of the fire, and set it down on a fireproof surface to cool.

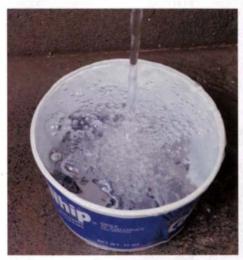
After the hardware has cooled just enough so that you can touch it, remove the surface scale with an old toothbrush (see the bottom left photo). Then, to give the hardware some protection against rust and to give it a bit of a patina, apply a generous amount of wax to the larger pieces, and tumble the screws around in a wax-impregnated rag (see the bottom right photo). There's no need to buff out the wax later. It just sort of sinks into the warm steel.

It's always a good idea to test a sample before putting all the hardware for a project through this patinating process. I've seen hinge pins and other pieces dissolve in the acid and melt in the heat. I'm not sure why, but I've had good luck with Stanley hinges. But the pins melted out of a pair of National hinges.

Stephen Winchester is a professional furnituremaker and cabinetmaker. He lives in Gilmanton, N.H.



Remove the zinc-plating with muriatic acid. The mixture will smoke, so stand back and don't breathe the fumes.



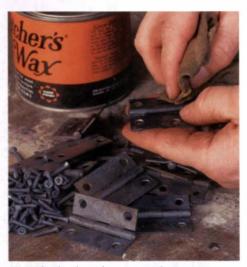
Rinse the hardware thoroughly for a minute or two in cold water.



Heat the hardware to red hot. Then let it cool until you can touch it.



Brush off the scale. An old toothbrush works well for this job.



Finish the hardware with wax. There's no need to buff it out.

Building a Veneered Armoire

Simple joinery helps speed construction; veneered curves give it a classic style

by Gregg Domek

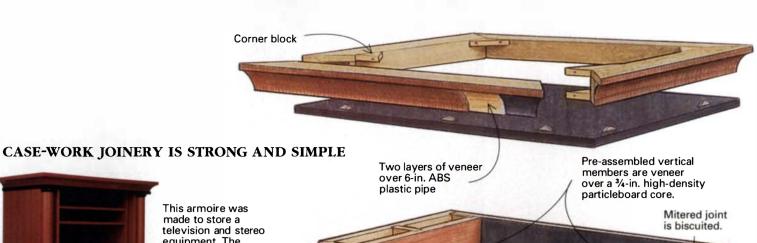


've been commissioned to build more than a dozen armoires in the past several years, and not one was made to serve the purpose for which this furniture style was designed—holding clothes. Instead, I've built them to house televisions, audio equipment and computers. I've also made armoires as dry bars and as drop-down writing desks. Clients like these armoires because they hide a lot of clutter, and I can scale the design to fit any room. I made the one shown in the photo on the facing page to store audio/visual equipment in a master bedroom. It has plenty of space for a large television and a number of electronic components.

The joinery for this project is simple and straightforward, glued and biscuited or screwed in most cases (see the drawing on the facing page). Building cabinets brings home the bacon for my family, so I'm interested in making strong joints quickly. The dimensions for this armoire are not set in stone. You can modify this design and still end up with a handsome and useful piece of furniture.

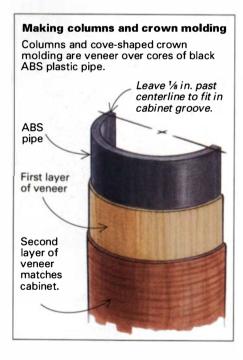
The construction of this armoire, as with most of my work, is unusual in that I don't use solid hardwood. Also, I use plastic plumbing pipe as the core material for curved elements (see the inset drawing at right). The entire cabinet, including the columns and the crown molding, is made from the same flitch of makoré veneer (also called African cherry). Last year, I used about 15,000 sq. ft. of veneer and less than 400 bd. ft. of lumber. When I

Veneering curved columns—The author wraps veneer over a plastic pipe and inserts the assembly into a metal stovepipe form. The technique yields curved components that match the veneer in the rest of the case.





This armoire was made to store a television and stereo equipment. The interior cabinetry was constructed separately. The overall dimensions of this cabinet are 78 in. high by 49 in. wide by 26 in. deep.



Secure baseboard assembly to underside of case with glue and screws through 1½-in.-sq. cleats.

Column accents and top and bottom case pieces are made of 1-in. MDF, pre-finished with black catalyzed lacquer.

Biscuit splines at miter joint

Grooves,
³/₄ in. wide
by ¹/₆ in. deep

Column edges glued
into grooves, ³/₆ in.
wide by ¹/₈ in. deep

VENEERING THE PANELS

Jig for jointing the edges of veneer-By trimming two edges at the same time, the author achieves a perfectly matched seam.

moved to coastal Washington state from Arizona several years ago, I learned very quickly what a difference in climate can mean. Here, veneered pieces are a lot more stable than those made from solid lumber. I also prefer the visual effects I can get with veneer—furniture perfectly uniform in grain and color.

Choose the veneer carefully before laying it up

Veneering case work is pretty straightforward, once the design details have been worked out. I break down the design into separate parts (see the drawing on p. 63) and glue up all the veneer before assembly. I choose all the pieces of veneer for the sides of the case, the doors and the back from the same part of the flitch, and then I mark all the seams for a book-matched pattern.

Rout the edges for tight seams-After

choosing all the pieces and trimming them roughly to size with a razor knife, I place them in a router jig I devised to trim the edges for tightly joined seams (see the photo above). Basically, the jig is a plywood panel with a routed slot down the middle. The jig holds two pieces of veneer parallel to one another while I cut the edges with a laminate trimmer. I use a ³/₄-in., straight plunge-cutting router bit that rides in the routed slot. Because I cut both pieces of veneer at the same time, little imperfections in the jig make no difference. I get nearly perfect seams every time.

Some veneers will chip or tear out on one edge as the seam is cut. With problem veneers, I put one piece of veneer at a



time in the jig, always feeding the router into the veneer against the direction of the rotating bit. This method takes longer, but you'll avoid sloppy seams.

After trimming the veneer, I tack two pieces together with small pieces of masking tape on the back side. I space the tape as needed to hold the pieces together as I flip the face side up. Then I apply veneer tape to the seam. When the tape is dry, I remove the masking tape from the back side of the veneer, which will be glued to the core.

fiberboard (MDF) or high-density particleboard as core material for flat panel components. When gluing up the veneer for large pieces, like case-work panels and doors, I prefer urea formaldehyde (plastic resin) glue, because it provides a strong bond that doesn't creep. And this glue allows more open working time to position pieces in the

veneer press. I use a flip-top vacuum

press (see the photos on the facing page).

best cores—I use only medium-density



Urea formaldehyde glue for large panels in the veneer press—To apply glue to large, flat surfaces, the author pours it on and rolls it out with a paint roller. He covers the veneer with a protective panel of 1/4-in, MDF faced with vinyl. The vinyl won't stick to any glue squeeze-out.



of the waste first, veneer that oversized piece and trim it down later.

Use epoxy for the first layer of veneer—With both the cove-shaped crown molding and the half-round columns, I glue up a backing layer of veneer first, using a two-part epoxy (PVA glues will not work with ABS plastic pipe). The epoxy makes a really strong bond between wood and plastic, and it fills any voids or imperfections in the surface of the pipe. I spread an even coat of epoxy on the veneer, as shown in the photo at left on p. 66.

The first layer of veneer is technically not crossbanding because the grain runs in the same direction as the decorative second layer. But it's important not to skip this step. The first layer evens out the curved surface; any epoxy that bleeds through under pressure can be sanded smooth easily.

For the second layer, I use white or yellow PVA glue. The second layer will alleviate any problems the epoxy would otherwise cause in the finishing process. When gluing each layer, I use a piece of waxed paper between the veneer and the caul to keep any glue that bleeds through from sticking.

Make a caul for the crown from another piece of pipe—For gluing the cove-shaped crown, I use a second piece of ABS pipe as a clamping caul (see the top right photo on p. 66). I cut out a section from the pipe, lengthwise, about 2 in. wide. The caul and the core piece are both cut from 6-in.-dia. plastic pipe, but

both have enough flexibility in them that

For veneering smaller pieces, I sometimes will use regular polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glue. Both vellow and white varieties work well.

Curved pieces require innovative solutions

I used to turn down work if the designs included curved elements like the decorative columns and large cove molding on this armoire. Even if I could find solid lumber suitable for making these elements-often not available in

many wood species—I still had the problems of stability and of matching the color of the lumber to the veneer.

The unorthodox but effective method of gluing veneer over a core of plastic pipe solved all that. I use a standard black ABS (acrylonitrile butadiene styrene) pipe, which is available at most plumbing-supply dealers. I laminate the half-round column on a full piece of pipe, and then I cut out the waste after all the veneering is done.

With the cove molding, I rip out some

VENEERING THE CROWN



Epoxy veneer to plastic pipe. The author smooths out glue for the first layer of veneer. He likes straight-grained fir because it bends easily to the curve of the pipe.



A second piece of pipe makes a caul. Although outside and inside diameters of the same size pipe are different, the plastic is flexible enough to give even pressure on the veneer.

the difference between the outside and inside radius doesn't matter. With a ³/₄-in. scrap set on edge and clamped under firm pressure, you can get good results.

I always glue the veneer to a core piece that's larger than the finished dimension to allow some slack for cleaning up the edges. Once both layers of veneer are glued firmly to the core piece, I glue that into an L-shaped form of MDF or particleboard, using a bead of epoxy where the pipe contacts each leg of the form. This form defines the size and shape of the crown and holds the curved piece rigidly in place. Once the glue has set, I

can trim the molding to size with the tablesaw (see the photo at right). This gives me a good edge, clean and straight, over which I add veneer to the top edge that will show.

Stovepipe and strap clamps make a form for the column—The method I devised for gluing the veneer to the outside surfaces of the columns is shown in the photos on the facing page. Spreading the glue with a paint roller ensures an even coat on every layer. For a gluing form, I use regular metal stovepipe wrapped around the plastic pipe, and I



Trim the crown to size after veneering. To make the crown molding, the author glues the plastic cove to an L-shaped particleboard form after veneering. When the glue dries, he trims the molding to size.



VENEERING THE COLUMNS





Gluing veneer to columns—Galvanized stovepipe, left open so it's flexible, works well as a bending form for gluing veneer to convex surfaces (left). Strap clamps along the length will provide even pressure. Waxed paper prevents the good veneer face from adhering to the padding scraps. After the columns are veneered, the author glues them into grooves cut into the front face pieces of the vertical case members.

pad the interior with several layers of scrap yeneer to even out the pressure. Be sure that the stovepipe caul is a few inches longer than the piece being veneered, just to make sure the veneer is clamped along its entire length. I place strap clamps around the caul every 3 or 4 in. The force of using a screwdriver to tighten the worm gears in the clamps will pull the caul together with plenty of pressure. A sockethead driver isn't necessary.

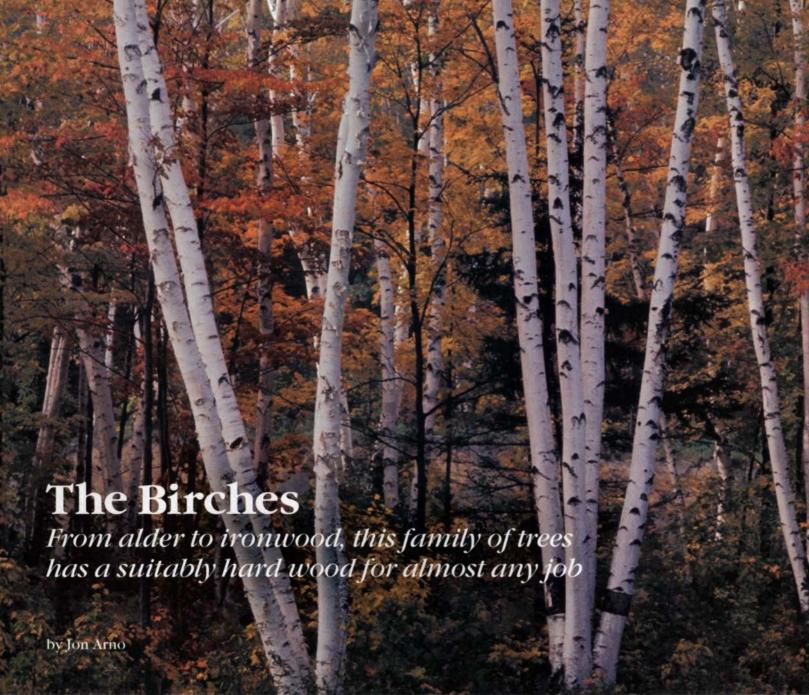
Thermal bond glue for edges

I discovered another product that saves time and money: glue that comes in rolled

sheets. It's activated by the heat of a household iron. I buy the rolls in 12 in. widths (Therm O Web/Colortech, 770 Glenn Ave., Wheeling, IL 60090; 800-323-0799) and cut pieces to size as I need them. I use this for all edge details, like doors, shelves, the flat edge left after trimming the crown molding and the 45° bevel along the top edge of the baseboard.

On MDF cores, I use one layer of glue with the veneer. Because particleboard cores are more porous, I double up the pieces for a good bond (each layer is .003 in. thick). Handling glue sheets and pieces of veneer separately may take some getting used to. But the results make it worthwhile. The bond is as good as you would get by clamping the pieces together with PVA glue. I set my iron on mediumhigh to generate enough heat to melt the glue. I've never had a glue joint fail, and I've been using this method for several vears. I know there are purists who will scoff at some of my choices of materials and techniques, but I stand by the results: cabinets as nice as the day is long.

Gregg Domek owns and operates Concepts in Design, a custom cabinetmaking business in Seattle, Wash.



The brilliant autumn foliage of the paper birch is a common sight in northern forests. Like all members of the birch family, paper birch has a light color and fine texture, but unlike

the others, it produces very little high-quality lumber or veneer. Though easy to work, paper birch is softer and less lustrous than other members of the family.

or me, the thought of birch conjures up pleasant memories of autumn canoe trips in the great north woods with my college buddies. I remember crisp days, clear blue skies and our canoe moving across the still waters. We slipped past the graceful white trunks of paper birch trees on the shore, their brilliant yellow foliage standing in sharp contrast to the dark green spruce trees.

The paper birch is an unforgettable component of our northern forests, and its value to American Indians and early European traders was immense (see the bottom photo on the facing page). Of all our native birches, this colorful species is the one most often used for landscape plantings. But paper birch is only one member of a large family. When it comes to the production of birch lumber and

high-quality veneer, it's a minor player. Actually, the two dominant lumber sources in the family are yellow birch and sweet birch.

Woodworkers take considerable pains to distinguish between red and white oak and soft and hard maple. The birches tend to be lumped together, yet the woods produced by the birch family are more varied in terms of density and working

characteristics than any other botanical family native to North America, save the walnuts.

The birch family (Betulaceae) has astonishing range. At one extreme is red alder (Alnus rubra), native to the Northwest. It's almost as soft as white pine. Its fine texture, pleasant pinkish-tan color and easy working characteristics make it a popular lightweight wood for millwork and cabinetmaking.

At the other extreme is hop hornbeam (Ostrya virginiana), better known as ironwood. Like all members of the birch family, hop hornbeam is very finely textured, but it stands apart from its kin in two respects. The horizontally oriented cells of hop hornbeam, called rays, are slightly larger than the rays in the other birches. On a cellular level, this gives hop hornbeam a woven, almost fabric-like, consistency. It is very difficult to split. Hop hornbeam is as hard as some of the hickories and exceptionally resistant to abrasion. These features made it a favorite wood in the 19th century for wagonwheel hubs and mallet heads, but this brutally hard wood is probably too dense to be a viable cabinet wood.

A birch for every occasion

Birch is plentiful, and the supply is readily renewable. It grows easily in cool, moist climates, and the wind-borne seeds quickly restock cut-over or burned forest lands. Most species are short-lived, but they grow quickly. A great deal of birch comes from smaller trees and is milled into moldings or used to churn out stock turnings, such as dowels, glue pegs and spindles. However, many species are capable of attaining adequate size to be efficient producers of both veneer logs and saw logs.

Worldwide, the birch family contains more than 100 species, and most of them are sold as lumber, even if only in small quantities. These woods all share characteristics favorable to woodworkers. Their fine, uniform texture allows them to be planed, shaped or turned without difficulty. They all have a very low tendency to splinter when crosscut, and they hold routed or carved details exceptionally well.

The birches are far less susceptible to friction burns caused by dull cutters or improper feed rates than cherry or maple. Their even grain needs no fillers for a smooth finish. Birches accept virtually all



Flame-grained sweet birch is anything but dull, unlike the grain highlights of most species of birch. Irion Company Furniture Makers in Christiana, Pa., darkened this cupboard with aniline dye and glazing stain to accentuate the grain.



The leathery outer bark of the paper birch is used to skin traditional canoes. American Indians and early European settlers used every part of the birch tree for building canoes and snowshoes as well as for making medicines and sweeteners. They called the paper birch "mother tree."



Red alder



Paper birch (also called white birch or canoe birch)



River birch (also called red birch)



Yellow birch (also called shaggy birch)



Sweet birch (also called black birch or cherry birch)



Flame-grained sweet birch



Hop hornbeam (also called ironwood)

Worldwide, the birch family contains more than 100 species, and most of them are sold as lumber, even if only in small quantities.

adhesives and finishes without difficulty.

The birch family also shares a few limitations. Birch doesn't have very good weathering properties. It's susceptible to beetles and borers, and it doesn't possess the kind of ring-porous anatomy found in highly figured woods such as oak or ash. But this is not to say that all birch lumber is bland or lacking in figure (see the top photo on p. 69).

Despite the many characteristics shared by the birches, this family is nonetheless extremely diverse. Like a well-balanced Olympic boxing team with at least one contender in every weight category, there is a birch with just the right weight and strength for almost any application.

Lightweight birches—Red alder rivals yellow poplar, aspen and even white pine as an easy-to-machine, easy-to-finish and remarkably stable secondary wood. Alder

actually shrinks less than yellow poplar and is substantially less prone to warping than yellow poplar or aspen (see the chart on the facing page).

Alder has two serious drawbacks. First, it's soft and not very durable. Second, fast-growing alder tends to contain reaction wood, which chips out when planed and gets woolly when sanded. Reaction wood can be identified by its dull-gray tinge.

Middleweight birches—In the middleweight category, paper birch (Betula papyrifera) ranks between domestic black cherry and black walnut in hardness. It's the whitest and blandest of the birches and has none of the stability, figure or attractive color of either cherry or walnut. Paper birch is inexpensive and machines well, so it's often used for turned parts such as knobs, spindles, dowels and pegs.

The wood of the shaggy dark-barked southern river birch (*Betula nigra*) is almost identical to that of paper birch. Although the tree is capable of attaining heights of 80 ft. and diameters in excess of 2 ft., it tends to branch out and produce knotty, low-grade lumber. But for small projects or turned parts, it is every bit as good as paper birch. When bought in a #1 or #2 common grade, it's hard to find a less expensive hardwood.

There may be other surprises in the piles of lower grade birch lumber. All birches are susceptible to attack by fungi, and boards showing stain are given a lower grade, even when knot-free. The stain is considered a defect in the lumber trade, but if it's vivid enough, it will yield a spalted figure with a special marble-like appearance. When you can find it, this spalted material is an outstanding choice for bowls and other decorative turnings.

Heavyweight birches—Yellow birch (Betula alleghaniensis) falls within the density range of the red oaks. This is the species most often used in commercially made birch cabinets and as the face veneer on cabinet-grade birch plywood. The subtle but flowing figure and creamy white color is accented by soft gray highlights. The wood is only slightly softer than hard maple, which yellow birch closely resembles.

In terms of working properties, yellow birch and hard maple are so similar they're interchangeable. But yellow birch is slightly less lustrous than maple. The ray flecks are comparable in color to the rest of the wood and not as pronounced as they are in maple. The two can be easily distinguished by examining the end grain with a hand lens (for more on this, see FWW #85, p. 74), but once you've worked with both, the lens is seldom necessary. They give off noticeably different scents when machined.

The birch family's second contender in the heavyweight category is sweet birch (Betula lenta). This Appalachian native, sometimes called black birch or cherry birch, is second only to yellow birch in annual harvest. Unfortunately, the trade seldom bothers to segregate the two.

Sweet birch is harder than yellow birch. It has the same average specific gravity as white oak and is rugged enough for virtually any furniture project. The sweet smell makes it a joy to work. Even wellseasoned wood fills a shop with its scent. The sap of this species is used for making birch beer; the bark and twigs are the source of wintergreen.

The highlights in yellow birch lean toward gray or, at best, a soft tan; those in sweet birch are a decidedly warmer orange-brown. Both woods sometimes rival maple in producing curly figure, but sweet birch's orange highlights produce what is commonly called flame grain. Of all the figures in birch, this is truly the connoisseur's choice.

Unlike the careful grading and marketing the trade lavishes on the choice figure of bird's-eye or tiger-stripe maple, fancy flame-grain birch seldom receives special handling at the mill. At the retail level, the bad news is you have to sort through the pile to find it. The good news is that it seldom sells at a premium.

Jon Arno is a woodworker and wood consultant in Troy, Mich.

How the birches compare to other common woods

Species	Specific gravity	Volumetric shrinkage	T/R shrinkage
White pine (Pinus strobus)	0.34	8.2	2.90
Aspen (Populus tremuloides)	0.35	11.5	1.91
Red alder (Alnus rubra)	0.37	12.6	1.66
. Yellow poplar (Liriodendron tulipifera)	0.40	12.7	1.78
Black cherry (Prunus serotina)	0.47	11.5	1.92
Paper birch (Betula papyrifera)	0.48	16.2	1.37
Black walnut (Juglans nigra)	0.51	12.8	1.42
River birch (Betula nigra)	0.55	13.5	1.96
Yellow birch (Betula alleghaniensis)	0.55	16.8	1.30
Hard maple (Acer saccharum)	0.56	14.7	2.06
Red oak (Quercus rubra)	0.56	13.7	2.15
White oak (Quercus alba)	0.60	16.3	1.87
Sweet birch (Betula lenta)	0.60	15.6	1.39
Hop hornbeam (Ostrya virginiana)	0.63	19.4	1.18

Source: USDA Forest Products Laboratory

Specific gravity is the ratio of a wood's weight to the weight of an equal volume of water. A wood with a high specific gravity will be heavier, harder and usually stronger and tougher to machine than a wood with a low specific gravity.

Volumetric shrinkage is the percentage of change in the volume of a block of green wood when oven dried to 0% moisture content.

Tangential to radial (T/R) shrinkage. As the wood dries, it shrinks in two dimensions: tangentially (parallel to growth rings and perpendicular to grain) and radially (perpendicular to growth rings). A ratio of those changes in dimension from green to dry is a way to express the overall tendency of a wood to distort. The higher the number, the more a wood will change dimensionally with changes in humidity.

Members of the birch family appear in red type.



cut my first set of mortises by hand. It was a fabulous learning experience. I found that chopping through red oak was like digging postholes in dry clay. I had to resharpen my chisel after each mortise, but I learned. I also bought a router.

A router is the quickest and most accurate tool for cutting mortises. Its versatility and speed is unmatched, and it can be used in a variety of setups, both upright and upside down in a router table. In minutes, a router cuts mortises that would take hours by hand. And you can reproduce your results with a minimum of hassle or setup time. When I have mortises to cut these days, the router is my first choice. Either a fixed-base or a plunge router can produce excellent results.

Choosing the right bit

There are a variety of bit sizes and types that can be used for mortising (for more on router bits, see FWW #116, pp. 44-48). Two shank sizes are commonly available: 1/4 in. and ½ in. Either will work, but bits with ½-in. shanks flex less under load, give a better cut and are less likely to break.

I don't bother with high-speed steel (HSS) bits because they need to be sharpened too often. Carbide-tipped bits cost two to three times more but they last much longer. Solid-carbide bits are great, too, but they're even more expensive.

Straight bits come in two flavors: single flute for quick removal of material and double flute for a smooth finish. Because you'll find double-fluted bits in most tool catalogs, you'll get more size options.

The flutes of a spiral bit twist around the shank. This gives a shearing cut that is even smoother than one from a double-fluted straight bit. Spiral bits are available both in solid carbide and carbide-tipped steel. They spiral up or down.

An up-cut spiral bit cuts quickly while pulling most of the chips out of the mortise. However, it also will tend to pull the workpiece up if it's not securely fastened. The up-cut spiral also can leave a slightly ragged edge at the top of the mortise where wood fibers are unsupported. Because the edges of a mortise are usually covered by the shoulders of a tenon, this kind of tearout generally isn't a problem.

A down-cut spiral bit pushes the work and the chips down. The result is a cleaner mortise but one that can become clogged with debris.

I have used mostly double-fluted straight bits and a carbide-tipped up-cut spiral bit. Recently, though, I bought a solid-carbide up-cut spiral, which cuts even better.

Using a fixed-base router

If the only router you have is a fixed-base router, you're not out of luck. It will just take a little more attention to detail and skill to get good mortises than it would with a plunge router.

A straight fence attached to the router is essential for accurately guiding the cut. Adding a long wooden auxiliary fence to your router's stock fence will give the router more stability. A second fence, clamped to the router base and on the oth-

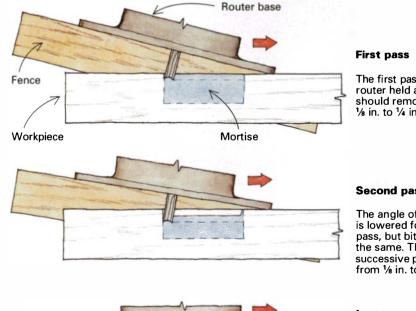
er side of the workpiece, is a good idea, too (see the photo below). This fixes the position of the router laterally, so it can't accidentally slip to one side or the other during the cut. Combined with end stops, a double fence will virtually ensure accurately located mortises. The only thing left to set is the depth, and here you have a choice of methods.

Multiple depth settings-One way of mortising with a fixed-base router is to take just a little bite with each pass, gradually lowering the bit until you're at full-depth. The biggest drawback with this approach



Two fences keep a router in line. When routing to full-depth with a fixed-base router, you want to make sure it doesn't veer out of the mortise.

Mortising with a fixed-base router: You will get a cleaner mortise by setting the bit to full-depth right from the start. Cut the mortise in several passes with the router tipped at an angle.



The first pass, with the router held at an angle, should remove about 1/8 in. to 1/4 in. of material.

Second pass

The angle of the router is lowered for the second pass, but bit depth remains the same. This and each successive pass removes from 1/2 in. to 1/4 in.

Last pass

The last pass is made with the router flat against the workpiece and the bit straight up and down.

November/December 1996 73 Photos: Vincent Laurence; drawings: Jim Richey

is that it's hard to get a smooth-walled mortise. The reason is that the motor and, consequently, the bit may not stay centered in the base as you adjust the depth of cut.

With most routers, adjusting the bit height requires that you turn the motor in the base housing. When you do, the bit moves in relation to the fence, only slightly, but enough to give the walls of the mortise a stepped, rough surface (see the photo at right). Exceptions are DeWalt, Black & Decker and Elu routers, which employ a rack-and-pinion adjustment system that keeps the collet and bit centered at a fixed distance from the fence.

One depth setting—One way around this stepping problem is to set the bit at full depth right from the start. To mortise, you just move the router at an angle to the workpiece so you introduce a little more of the bit to the wood with each pass (see the drawing and photo on p. 73). The router is tilted, resting on one edge of its base, until the final pass is made. An extra-wide auxiliary fence is advisable, and a second fence clamped to the router base on the other side of the workpiece is essential.

Router-table mortises

Why would anyone want to cut mortises on a router table? Well, for narrower stock,



Multiple depth settings create steps. To adjust the bit height on most fixed-base routers, you have to twist the motor in its base. This often results in stepped, sloppy sidewalls.

a router table provides plenty of support. When routing narrow pieces from above, a hand-held router can become tippy and unstable. The edge of a door stile, for example, just doesn't offer very much support for a router base. With a router table, you have both the table and the fence against which to register the workpiece, and you only have the weight of the workpiece to control. For small table legs or cabinet doors, mortising on the router table is worth trying.

When mortising on a router table, use the fence to position the mortise from side to side and stops to establish the ends of the

mortise. As you face the table, the work should move from right to left. This feed direction will help keep the work tight against the fence. Start with the workpiece against the right-hand stop, and lower the work into the bit. Because most bits don't cut in the center, it helps to lower and simultaneously move the work along just a little to avoid burning. Move the workpiece from right to left across the bit until it hits the other stop.

If you're using a plunge router, you can set the turret stops for incremental cuts, make three passes and finish up at full-depth. But if you're using a fixed-base router, you'll have a problem getting a smooth-walled mortise if you adjust the bit height between passes—just as you would when using the router upright.

My solution to this problem is to use shims made from ¼-in. hardboard, like Masonite, notched around the bit, to elevate the workpiece above the table (see the bottom photo). In this way, I can set the bit at full height and just remove a shim after each cut, gradually working down until the workpiece is on the table and the last cut is made.

Mortising with a plunge router

The best tool for mortising is the plunge router used on top of the work. This is the job it was designed for. There are many different kinds of fixtures that can be used with the plunge router. Two that I use frequently, a U-shaped box and a template with a fence, are discussed below.

There are several schools of thought as to how to plunge the bit into the work. One method is to plunge a full-depth hole at each end of the mortise and then make a series of cleanup passes between those two holes. The drawback to this method is that you may get some burning as you plunge to full depth because most bits don't have center-cutting capability.

Alternately, you can make a series of successively deeper, full-length passes, always moving left to right with the bit lowered and locked in place each time. For me, making full passes without locking the plunge mechanism on each pass works best. I keep the router moving. Try each of these methods to see which one works best for you.

Using a stock router fence—The simplest method for mortising with a plunge router is to mark the mortise ends on the workpiece and to set the last turret stop for



With hardboard shims, you set the bit just once. By removing one shim after each pass, you can take safe, manageable bites without having to change the router's depth setting. Increments of either $^{1}/_{4}$ in. or $^{1}/_{8}$ in. are possible.

the full depth of the mortise.

To adjust the bit's position, place the router on a marked-out workpiece, and lower the bit so it's just touching the surface of the work. Rotate the bit so its cutting edges are in line with the width of the mortise. Adjust the fence so it's flush against the side of the workpiece and the edges of the bit are within the layout lines. Then clamp the workpiece firmly to the bench, and rout away. Keep in mind, though, that the router will be tippy on narrow stock.

You can try to bring the bit just up to the end marks of the mortise with each pass, but it can be difficult to see them with all those chips flying around. Another way to accomplish this is to line up the edges of the bit at both ends of the mortise and make a pencil mark at the outside edge of the router base (see the top left photo). These marks are a lot easier to see than layout lines at the ends of the mortise.

If you're concerned about cutting beyond the layout lines, just clamp on stops to limit router travel. It only takes a second. Clamp the stops directly onto the workpiece once you've determined the length of the mortise (see the top right photo).

Mortising with the U-shaped box—One of the most versatile router-mortising fixtures that I've come across is a simple U-shaped box (see the drawing on p. 76). I first saw one of these boxes in a magazine article by Tage Frid. Since then, I've made a number of them dedicated to particular pieces of furniture.

But having one fixture that handles a variety of different-sized parts is really useful, too. The one in the photo at right is made of 3/4-in.-thick medium-density fiberboard (MDF). Its sides are rabbeted for the bottom (this helps align it during assembly). I also made the bottom longer than the side walls so I could clamp it down easily to any work surface.

The best way to deal with multiple identical mortises is to clamp an end stop to the side wall of the fixture (see the photo on p. 76). This way, each new piece will automatically be fixed in the right spot. Stops to index the mortise length also can be clamped onto the fixture. I prefer clamping these on rather than using an adjustable stop—I don't want to risk the stop being nudged out of place.

When placing the workpiece in the fixture, always make sure the piece is sitting flat on the fixture bottom and tight to the inside wall and end stop. Clamp the work-



Layout lines are much easier to see when they're not hidden. The pencil marks show where the router base should stop, and the tick marks indicate that you're getting close.



Stops are foolproof. Clamp or screw stops in place to limit the travel of the router, front and back. You won't have to worry about trying to see layout marks when the chips are flying.

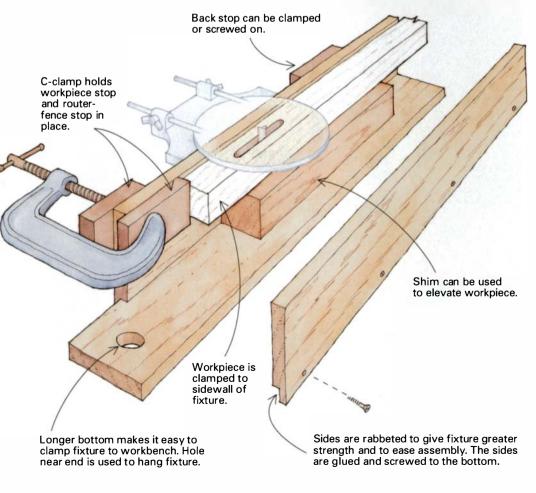


One fixture cuts many mortises—This simple U-shaped box is one of the most versatile mortising fixtures you can build.

Measure once, and clamb a stob in place. The less measuring you have to do, the fewer errors you're likely to make. The stop on the inside of the fixture positions the workpiece. The one on the outside is a fence stop, which establishes one end of the mortise.



U-shaped mortising fixture: This router fixture is simple to make and incredibly versatile. It can be made to accommodate a wide range of work and only takes a few minutes to set up for a mortising operation.



piece securely. Spacers can be used underneath pieces to bring them higher in the fixture or to push a piece away from the sidewall. Make sure the spacers are milled flat and support the workpiece well. Be sure that the clamps holding the work don't get in the way of the router.

To improve stability, attach a wooden auxiliary fence to the one that comes with the plunge router. Then position the bit in the right spot. Remember to hold the fence tightly to the wall, and be sure to move the router so the fence will be drawn up against the wall of the fixture by the rotation of the bit.

Dedicated mortising fixtures are extremely useful when you plan to reproduce a number of cuts on a regular basis. I made an angled fixture to cut the mortises for a stool I build at least once a year. The end stop locates each leg in the proper spot. A spacer block positioned against the stop locates the second set of mortises in the legs. Stops screwed to the outside of the fixture wall limit the length of travel of the fence and, therefore, produce mortises that are the correct length.

Templates and template guides-A template guide is a round metal plate with a thin-walled rub collar that extends out from its base (see the top photo on the facing page). The guide is screwed to the router base, and a router bit fits through it without touching the inside wall of the collar. The outer wall of the rub collar is guided by a straight edge or template as the router cuts (see the bottom photo on the facing page).

Templates that are made of hardboard, plywood or MDF include a slot to guide the rub collar as it makes the cut. The template is clamped to a workpiece with its slot centered over the mortise. I make up a template for a mortise when I'm doing a job I expect to repeat.

To make a template, nail a piece of ¹/₄-in. hardboard about 5 in. wide and 10 in. long to a piece of wood approximately 2 in. sq. and a little longer than the hardboard (see the drawing on the facing page).

The wood block is the fence, and the hardboard gets a slot cut in it that is exactly the width of the rub collar. Cut the slot in the template on the router table. To be sure the slot is parallel with the fencewhich ensures that the mortise is square to the stock you're routing-tack the hardboard back a little bit from the edge.

Set up the router table with a straight bit

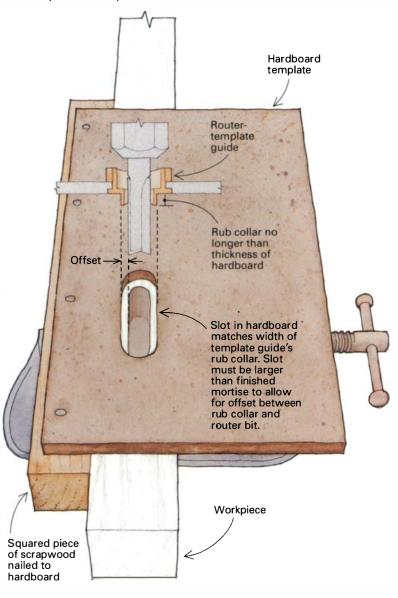


A template guide screws to the router base. The guide's rub collar follows a slot cut in the template.



Stops are built in. A template prevents side-to-side movement of the bit and automatically sets the length of the mortise.

Using a template and guide to mortise: Routing mortises with a hardboard template and router-template guide is quick and virtually foolproof. The size of the slot in the hardboard determines the size of the mortise. The template is clamped to the workpiece, and the assembly is then clamped to the bench.



that matches the outside dimension of the rub collar. The template slot is pencilmarked on the hardboard. The diameter of the template guide is greater than that of the bit you'll use when mortising. So you'll need to add the distance from the outside of the rub collar to the edge of the router bit to each end of the slot in the template (see the drawing above). Typically, this offset is between 1/16 in. and 1/8 in.

Before cutting the slot in the hardboard template, take a minute to determine the setback from the edge of the workpiece to the edge of the mortise. Then set the routertable fence accordingly. I like to doublecheck that the fence is in the right spot. So I make a nibble cut at the end of the template, and then measure the distance from that point to the fence. This method ensures that you get the correct distance. Once you have it, plunge the template down onto the bit as close to the center of the slot as possible, and then slide the template back and forth just up to the pencil marks at each end.

Templates like these are versatile. For example, a template made to cut a mortise 3/4 in. from the edge of a table leg also could be used to cut the same sized mortise ½ in. from the edge. How? Simply by inserting a 1/4-in. shim between the template fence and the workpiece.

Once you have made the template and clamped it to the workpiece, position the plunge router with the template guide on the work. Set the bit depth, taking into account the thickness of the template. An upcut spiral bit will pull most of the debris out of the mortise as the cut is made. Compressed air can help clear a mortise that's really packed with chips.

Gary Rogowski designs and builds furniture in Portland, Ore. He is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking.

Weaving Shaker Tape Seats

Inexpensive cotton tape makes a strong, comfortable seat

by Glenn A. Carlson



Everything you need to weave a seat—Most of what you see above are basic shop tools, except the wooden weaving needle and the surgical clamp. With these tools, the author wove the new chair seats at right; the older chairs behind them are from the collection at the Hancock Shaker Village in Massachusetts.



make Shaker chairs for a living. I also serve as the resident chairmaker at Hancock Shaker Village in Pittsfield, Mass., where I periodically teach people to weave chair seats. My students are often surprised to discover how easy the technique is to master.

The early Shakers made their chair tape from wool. Later, they switched to cotton. I prefer cotton tape to other woven seat material because it's durable, comfortable, easy to apply and available in a variety of colors. (Two sources of cotton tape are Connecticut Cane and Reed; 860-646-6586 and H.H. Perkins; 203-389-9501.) This is the

same material that the military uses for belts and backpack straps, so it's durable.

The tools are basic

You can weave a seat with only a few basic tools (see the photo above). You may already have most of them in your shop. There are likely to be two exceptions: a steel surgical clamp and a wooden weaving needle. You could weave a seat without either of these tools, but they'll make the job a lot easier.

The surgical clamp, also called a hemostat, is a cross between a pair of scissors and a Vise-Grip. You can use it to grab and

pull the cotton tape, or you can double the tape over the nose of the tool and push it through a tight space. You should be able to buy one at a surgical-supply or a fishtackle shop for \$5 to \$10. A wooden needle also can be used to thread the tape. I fabricated mine from a discarded chair slat.

Wrap the warp first

Applying Shaker tape is relatively simple. First you wrap one piece of tape around the seat rungs from front to back. This is called the warp. On an average-sized chair, the warp is approximately 20 yds. long. The second piece of tape, called the weft,







Measuring tape length—The author first wraps a piece of the cloth tape one full revolution, front to back (far left). Then he measures the distance between the back posts to calculate the number of rows that will fit over the back rung.

One tack secures the warp (near left). The warp is one continuous piece of cloth tape stretched over the front and back rungs of the chair seat.



Rows do not overlap. Each row of tape should butt firmly to the one next to it. No wood should show through when the seat is done.



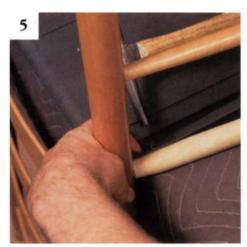
Getting rid of slack—The author clamps the end of the warp in place. Then he goes back to the first row to pull the tape securely. After that, he pulls the rows tightly to one another and adds another row or two to cover the back rung.

is woven through the warp from side to side. When weaving two colors of tape, always use the darker color for the warp because it covers the front rung where the seat will soil the most.

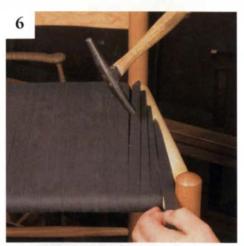
To calculate length, wrap the tape around the seat frame, front to back, one full revolution, and mark that length on the bench. Measure the distance between the back posts, or legs. If you're using 5/8-in.-wide tape, every 5 in. of rung will need eight rows of tape to cover it. For 1-in. tape, every inch of rung equals one row of tape. Pull the required amount of tape from a roll, adding an extra row or two to be safe. Tack one end to the seat frame at the back of the left side rung, using no. 3 upholstery tacks, 3/8 in. long (see the bottom right photo on p. 79). I always drive tacks into the rungs on the inside edge so the metal heads won't wear through the cloth tape over time. Bring the tape around the front rung, under the bottom and back up over the top of the back rung.

Repeat this process a few times, wrapping loosely. Then pull all the excess through. Keep wrapping this way until you use up most of the material. Before wrapping the last row or two, clamp the tape to the front rung, and then go back to the first row and pull each row tightly enough to take up the slack (see the top right photo). Later, the weaving process will tighten the warp more. Use your fingernails and a tack puller (with sharp edges filed dull so they won't tear the cloth) to compress each row slightly between the back posts. Add an extra row or two if you have the room, but don't overlap the material. Turn the chair over, and tack the material to the side rung near the back post (see the bottom left photo). Cut off any excess.

Because the chair seat is wider at the front, you'll have to fill in the triangular gaps at the front corners of the frame (see the bottom center photo). Use short pieces, 1 or 2 ft. long, and tack each piece to the side rungs, top and bottom. Start each piece



Tack the end of the warp to the underside of the side rung, near the back. The goal is to hide all the tacks from view when the seat is finished.



Fill in the corners with short pieces. The chair seat is wider at the front, so the triangular gaps on either side must be filled in with separate pieces of tape.



The foam serves a dual purpose. It cushions the seat for a softer feel, and it strengthens the two layers of tape so that they stretch as one when weighted down.

at the top, and finish it on the bottom, as much toward the back as possible. It makes no difference if the number of filler strips is the same on each side. What counts is that the wood rungs are covered with the cloth tape. Be sure to compress the tape to fit in as many rows as possible.

Fill the center with foam

Cut a 1-in.-thick, high-density foam pad slightly smaller than the seat frame, and push it into the space between the top and bottom layers of the warp (see the bottom right photo on the facing page). Choose an opening roughly one-third of the way across the seat. Use one hand to push the foam into place and the other hand (on the underside of the seat) to help pull it along. The foam acts as a cushion and helps the top and bottom layers of tape work together to support a load.

Weave the weft last

Start the weaving with one long piece of tape, called the weft, that stretches between the left and right rungs of the chair frame (see the top photo at right). Calculate the yardage you'll need using the method of wrapping and measuring described for the warp piece. Always add an extra row or two for good measure. Because the seat frame is larger at the front, the test wrap should be measured a little front of center so the calculated length will not be too short.

To weave in the weft, start at the back of the chair and work forward. But before beginning the weaving process, place a piece of cloth-backed, double-faced tape along the back two-thirds of each side rung. This will prevent the Shaker tape, over time and use, from sliding backward on the trapezoid-shaped seat frame. Pull the backing paper off gradually as you weave toward the front of the seat to expose more adhesive. The Shakers solved this problem by gluing cloth to the side rungs. The cloth was part of a packet filled with straw or wood shavings designed as a cushion. I don't think they'd object to using foam and double-faced tape instead.

With the chair upside down on the working surface, feed one end of the tape in from the right side, under two widths of cotton tape in the warp and then over two. You'll end at the left rear corner. Tack the new length of tape under the existing warp piece to the back rung in the left rear corner.

Turn the chair upright. Thread all the material through your hands to find the top and bottom of the tape so that you don't



The weft is next. After weaving the tape front to back, the author adds the weft-the side-to-side rows. He starts at the back of the chair.

get it twisted. Weave the first row on the top of the chair seat, under two, over two. Flip the chair, and weave through the bottom layer. Turn the chair upright again. Be sure to tuck the end of the tape into the seat to make it ready for the next layer of weaving. Then pull the long length of tape all the way through. The waxed paper backing on the double-faced tape will make the Shaker tape slide more easily.

Using the tack puller and your fingers, straighten the row, and push it toward the back of the chair seat. Pull the Shaker tape tightly, removing any slack, and secure it to the double-faced tape.

Continue weaving the seat toward the

chair front. Weave over the tacks holding the warp filler strips in place. Weave under the filler strips as soon as you can because that will help to strengthen the weave.

If you need to fit one more row when you reach the front of the seat and it appears there's not enough room for a width of tape, simply compress the last six or eight rows with your fingers. Turn the chair upside down, pull the final length of weft through at the front corner, and tack it to the front rung, under the warp (see the bottom right photo).

Glenn A. Carlson makes Shaker chairs and lives in Norfolk, Conn.



Surgical clamp reaches into tight spaces. It can be used to push or pull the tape. Doctors use this tool, so do fly fishermen. A clamp costs less than \$10.



End the weft on the bottom. One tack to the underside of the front rung, after all the rows have been pulled tightly and adjusted for neatness, finishes the job.

Hanging Butt Hinges, Unconventionally

Three unusual applications for this most basic kind of cabinet hardware

by Stephen Lamont

everal years ago, I moved to Devon, England, with my wife and son to study with an excellent craftsman and teacher named Christopher Faulkner. He taught me the basics of furnituremaking, one by one. I remember spending hours painstakingly cutting the mortises for my first set of butt hinges on a tool cabinet that I still use.

As with most of what I learned back then, the process of installing

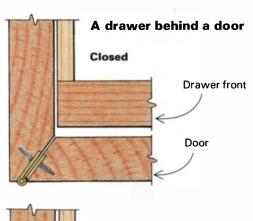
those hinges was pretty exciting. Yet, in some ways, it's even more so now because of some of the unusual design details that have come up in my work. Practical or esthetic considerations sometimes lead to different approaches to installing hinges.

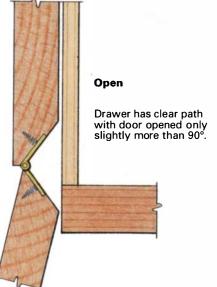
Stephen Lamont works as a craftsman at the Edward Barnsley Educational Trust in Hampshire, England.

HANGING DOORS IN FRONT OF DRAWERS

I received a commission a few years ago to build a stereo cabinet. The clients had a collection of audio tapes and compact discs, and they wanted room for more. So I had to design a bank of drawers within the cabinet, behind the doors. With a conventional butt-hinge installation, the inset door would have to open a full 180° for the drawers to clear the hinge stile. That would make the simple task of pulling out a tape or compact disc impractical and inconvenient.

My solution to this problem was to bevel both the door stile and the mating surface of the cabinet. It's the location of the hinge pin that determines the path of a swinging door. The bevels effectively moved the hinge pin away from the path of the drawer so that the door could swing clear of it when opened only a bit more than 90°, as shown in the photo at right.

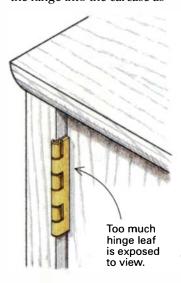






DOORS SET IN FROM THE CABINET FACE

Sometimes, the design of a cabinet will require that the doors be set back from the front face of the carcase. In such cases, you could mortise the hinge into the carcase as



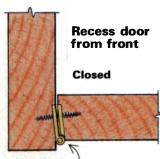
you would if the door were flush with the front. This locates the pin all the way out to the front edge of the carcase, so the door swings freely and opens all the way. But doing that would make the hinge look unsightly; too much of the leaf would be exposed, as shown in the drawing at left.

A more attractive solution is one I learned from a book by Ernest Joyce, *The Technique of Furniture Making* (published as *Encyclopedia of Furniture Making* in the United States by Sterling Publishing Co., New York, N.Y.). It's a little complicated and more difficult to cut the mortise because you have to cut it in at an angle. The key here is to make sure the pivot point of the hinge is in line

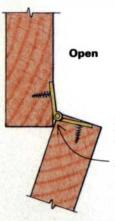
with the front of the door. Mortise the knuckle entirely into the door stile at the front, and mortise the leaves equally into the edge of the door stile and the cabinet side at the back, as shown in the drawing at right.

There's one drawback to this method: It limits the door travel. Depending on how far back the door is hung, its face will bind on the inside front edge of the cabinet. And because the door travel is restricted, this application would not work with cabinets that have drawers.

Before mortising hinges on an angle, I'd recommend practicing on some scraps until you feel confident enough to start digging into a finished cabinet.



Door looks better with only the knuckle of the hinge showing.



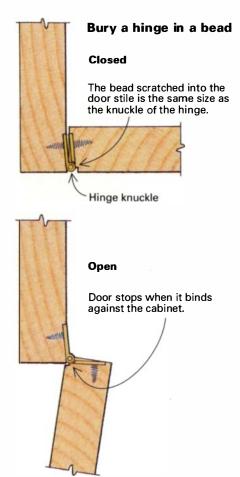
Door stops when it binds against the cabinet.

BEADED STILES MATCH THE KNUCKLES

Several years ago, when I first came to the Edward Barnsley workshop in Hampshire, England, for a six-month study program, I learned another unusual technique for installing butt hinges. It's one that I particularly like.

Just as with the method described above, the leaves are cut in at an angle, but the door fits flush with the front face of the cabinet (see the top drawing at right). What makes this method unique is that you scratch a bead into the door stiles at precisely the same diameter as the knuckle of the hinge. So when the hinge is installed, it seems to melt into the cabinet.

This is a lovely detail, but just like the technique above, the door will bind when it's opened a little more than 90°. This method is especially well-suited for use in a corner cabinet like the one shown in the photo at right.





Photos: William Duckworth November/December 1996 83



Layout essentials—An accurate try square and a marking knife are basic tools for laying out furniture joinery.

A Basic Layout Kit
Well-made furniture and cabinets start
with accurate layout tools

by Horst J. Meister

was 15 years old when I built my first cabinet. Shortly before my mother's birthday, I overheard her tell my father that she would really like to have a little cabinet for her sewing room. The very next Saturday, I locked myself in the garage with a generous supply of redwood boards, a bent aluminum yardstick, a box of dowels, glue, a crosscut saw and three Snickers candy bars.

The finished piece fell a little shy of my expectations. Believing that square corners were a very desirable feature in furniture, my dad gave me a try square for my 16th birthday. Soon, my woodworking projects improved to the point that people other than my mother liked what I made.

A good try square, a ruler and a marking knife are the fundamental layout tools that few serious woodworkers can get along without. Add a marking gauge or mortising gauge, a bevel gauge, a protractor, and a set of dividers and trammels and you'll have a basic layout kit. Why spend the money? Good-quality layout tools will last a lifetime, and flawed measurements will plague a project through every stage. Even small errors are a detraction if they occur in a prominent place.

I have obtained excellent results in woodwork using some of the machinist's layout tools that are standard equipment in the tooland-die industry. And they often cost less than comparable tools specifically designed for woodworkers. They're not as pretty as the best woodworker's tools. However, good looks don't get the job done—accuracy does.

Start with a try square or an engineer's square

The try square is a very simple device. It's just a thin metal blade permanently set at 90° to a

thicker wood or metal handle. Its uses are many: You can check the squareness of milled stock, mark square shoulders, lay out joinery or check the accuracy of the miter gauge on your tablesaw or the fence on your jointer. Without a good try square, you can't make anything square. A number of companies make try squares specifically for woodworkers. They vary in price and appearance, but you don't need to spend a lot of money.

For super accuracy and durability, consider using an engineer's square with a 12-in. blade (see the top photo). The handle and blade are hardened and then silver-soldered together. These squares can't get out of alignment unless you subject them to serious abuse, like pounding on them with a large hammer. In the 12-in. size, most brands are guaranteed to be square to 0.0025 in. (1/400 in.) or less. Chinese engineer's squares are not as good as U.S., English, German or Japanese squares.

Combination squares (see the photo at right) have their uses. Because the blade is adjustable, it can fit into a tight place or reach that extra inch a try square can't. Despite these advantages, they're not entirely suitable for use as a try square for two reasons. First, the bearing surface of a standard 90° combination-square head is



Engineer's squares are sturdy and accurate. They're useful for checking machine fences and blades because their wide handles make them stable on edge.



Use a bevel gauge for layout tasks beyond 90°. With few variations, the design has remained the same for a hundred years. The Starrett No. 47 on the left has been in production since 1891.



Combination squares just don't measure up. The handle is shorter than that on a try square, giving less support when marking a line.

Photos except where noted: Strother Purdy

November/December 1996 85

Flawed measurements will plague a project through every stage.

shorter than that of an engineer's or try square's handle, which is typically 80% as long as the blade. The extra length gives better leverage against cutting pressure on the blade while marking. The relative shortness of the combination square's head makes it easier for you to push the blade off the desired line. Second, the blade and head on a combination square will wear against each other over time and eventually go out of square.

Next, an accurate metal ruler

A good ruler should have fine, crisp graduations that are cut into the metal and contrast with their background. Aluminum rulers with usable graduations are available for a reasonable price at most hardware stores. However, aluminum is a soft metal, which is easily scratched or bent. When used for scribing lines, sharp marking knives will nick the edge of an aluminum ruler. For a few dollars more, you can buy a machinist's ruler, which is a far superior tool (see the top right photo below). Available in lengths from 6 in. to 48 in., these scales are made of hardened stainless steel and have very accurate graduations. Starrett, Brown & Sharpe, Rabone Chesterman and Mitutoyo rulers have finely cut graduations accurate to within a few thousandths per foot. A set, consisting of a 6-in., an 18-in. and a 36-in. ruler with fractional graduations, will handle most measurement tasks.

Steel measuring tapes are convenient, reasonably priced and

Steel measuring tapes are convenient, reasonably priced and handy. However, they're not accurate enough for cabinet work. The rivets that fasten the sliding hook to the end of the tape wear with use, making the tape less and less accurate (see the bottom left photo). Most measuring tapes have painted graduations that may wear off. And folding rules have many of the same drawbacks, most notably painted graduations and joints that can bind

on sawdust or small shavings. Precision rulers have few of these limitations, but they can't measure long distances.

3|2 3|8 3|9



Choose a ruler for its longevity and accuracy. The painted graduations on the soft aluminum ruler (left) will not fare well with use, but the etched graduations on the steel ruler (right) are more precise and will last a long time.

For marking, use a knife not a pencil

Pencil lines are too wide for accurate layout work, and the graphite tends to smear. Scoring the wood with a knife makes a precise mark that won't smudge or wear out. There are a number of different marking-knife designs on the market. I don't see much reason to choose one design over another as long as the knife leaves a clean, accurate cut, and it's comfortable to use. The blade should be thin and very sharp at its tip so it can be held tightly against the blade of a square. Then the line can be knifed right along the edge.

Strive to make your layout marks in exactly the same manner each time. Hold the marking knife at the same angle relative to the ruler and the wood each time you mark the work. A knifed line should be deep enough to see easily. Yet it should be as light as possible to keep the knife blade from following the grain rather than the ruler.

Many furnituremakers leave dovetail layout lines on drawer sides or cabinet faces as a sign the piece was made by hand. But ordinarily, you wouldn't use a marking knife on surfaces that will be exposed after assembly. Your best bet is the traditional carpenter's pencil with the lead sharpened to a knife-edged chisel point. The pencil's chisel point draws a cleaner line than the conical point on a standard pencil. And the pencil's rectangular body won't roll off your bench.

Some woodworkers prefer using an awl





Where exactly is 13/8 in.? Time and use have taken their toll on this steel tape measure (left) and this folding rule (right). Not designed to last, the graduations have worn from the edges of both. The tape measure's hook bends easily, and the rivets wear loose. Use a precision ruler when accuracy counts.



Use a protractor to scribe any angle but a right angle. Without superfine etched graduations on the head, finding an angle will be hit or miss. Cheap protractors can misguide you by several degrees.

rather than a marking knife. Even when it's sharpened to a fine needle point, though, an awl suffers from a tendency to follow the wood's grain and crush fibers, not cut them (see the top right photo). Marks scratched with an awl tend to be fuzzy, especially in soft woods.

Marking and mortising gauges

There are different kinds of marking gauges, but they all work on the same principle. The basic marking gauge consists of a steel cutter mounted on a beam that fits in a fence. A setscrew or wedge fixes the beam to the fence at whatever distance is desired. Marking gauges can have pins, small blades, even discs for cutters. Gauges that have blades are called cutting gauges.

Marking gauges are used to scribe a line parallel to an edge. Set the pin or knife to the distance to be marked, and then tighten the fence to the beam with the setscrew or wedge. Hold the fence against the edge of the material with the pin touching the wood. Because the tool is guided by the edge of the work, any line that's cut with a marking gauge is certain to be parallel to that edge as long as the fence is held firmly against the work while the line is being cut.

The pin of a factory sharpened gauge makes a fuzzy, irregular mark. Filing the tip to an oval-shaped knife edge makes it cut better (see the center photo at right). A pin filed to a slight angle helps draw the fence against the workpiece. For cutting across the grain, a cutting gauge does an even better job than a marking gauge (see the photo at right). Even when the pin of a marking gauge is sharpened as described above, it can hop or tear out when marking across the grain. The alternating rings of soft summer and hard



Good lighting, a magnifying glass and careful filing will greatly improve the performance of a pin gauge. The pin may be filed to a small knife edge, which won't tear the wood as much.



The larger blade of a cutting gauge will produce a cleaner cut across the grain.



The author draws his shopmade disc gauge toward him. The cutter (inset) does not spin freely, but when it dulls, it is easily turned to a fresh edge.

Woodworking dividers, when properly sharpened, will scribe a clean line across and with the grain (below).



winter wood cause the gauge to do this. A cutting gauge's knife doesn't have this problem, but it needs a light touch to keep it from making a deeper cut than you need.

I prefer a marking gauge with a small disc for a cutter. Fastened to the end of the beam, the disc is about the size of a dime and has a bevel on the side facing the fence. A disc cutter combines the advantages of both pin and knife. It will mark equally well across and with the grain. The bevel pulls the fence against the stock as you draw the tool along the work, and the line it cuts is clean, straight and sharply defined without being too deep.

A mortise gauge is simply a marking gauge with two independently adjustable cutters. It's used to make two parallel layout lines. To use one, first set the distance between the pins to the width of the mortise, and then set the beam to the mortise location on the workpiece. The two cutters outline the width of the mortise with one stroke of the gauge.

A bevel gauge or protractor for angles

A protractor is used to measure and determine angles. It has a radial scale calibrated in degrees and an arm that pivots on the center point of the scale's radius. A protractor can be set to any specified angle in its range, and the protractor's arm is then used to draw the set angle onto the stock. A good machinist's combination square set comes with a very accurate protractor that has a vernier caliper that allows you to measure angles as small as ¹/₄°.

A protractor is useful for determining exact angles, but a bevel gauge is the preferred tool for checking, comparing and transferring angles (see the center photo on p. 85). Bevel gauges are similar to protractors in principle, having a handle and a sliding blade that can be adjusted to any angle, but they don't have a scale.

Dividers and trammels for circles and arcs

Woodworking dividers are used for scribing small circles and arcs (see the bottom left photo). The best dividers have a joint tensioned with a bow spring and a fine-pitch adjusting screw. For best results, sharpen one of the divider points to a sharp needle; this is the point you will use as the axis to pivot from. Sharpen the other point to an oval knife shape, as on the marking gauge, with the flat side of the knife shape at right angles to the main axis of the dividers. Sharpened in this fashion, dividers will cut an arc as cleanly as a marking knife (see the bottom right photo).

A trammel is nothing more than two sharp steel points (or a steel point and a pencil point) mounted in heads that slide on and clamp to a long beam. Trammel heads equipped with an eccentric point allow you to finely adjust the radius after they have been clamped to the beam. The trammel's great advantage over dividers is that the radius of the circles it can draw is limited only by the length of the beam. To draw an arc with a 10 ft. radius, simply mount the trammel heads on a beam that is as long.

Besides drawing arcs and circles, both dividers and trammels can be used to lay out complex geometric shapes with a high degree of accuracy. If you need to lay out a hexagon, for example, you can do it with dividers. Just draw a circle with the desired radius, and without changing the setting of the points, step the dividers around the circumference to divide it into six equal parts. Then connect the intersection marks with straight lines. You now have a pretty good hexagon.

Horst Meister is a toolmaker and woodworker who lives in Riverside, Calif.



by Chris Minick

In my early woodworking days, a can of wood putty was just as vital as my tablesaw. It seemed as though every project had at least one major putty patch. And regardless of how well I matched the putty color to the wood, a dark blotch alwaysappeared when I stained the piece.

Those experiences taught me two valuable lessons: Store-bought wood putty is never the right color, and the putty always shrinks, even when the label says it won't. My wood-working skills have improved over the years, and obvious defects in my work have decreased to tolerable levels. But that doesn't mean I don't use wood putty anymore. I've just gotten a lot better at hiding the putty splotch.

The kind of putty I use de-

pends on the type of repair I'm making and the kind of finish I intend to apply later. I'll often make my own rather than rely on store-bought versions.

The binder determines the type of putty

Wood putty or wood dough (not to be confused with woodpore filler) is a thick, pasty material designed to fill nicks, holes or other defects in raw wood. The ultimate wood putty dries quickly, sands easily and takes stain well. Most brands have some of these characteristics, but I've yet to find one that satisfies all the requirements.

I classify wood putties in three broad categories based on their binder resins: lacquerbased, oil-based and latex or water-based putties. Lacquer putties (like Bondex Plastic Wood) and latex putties (like Behlen Wood-Fil) are probably the handiest varieties for the woodworker, but each has its own peculiarities.

If quick drying time is important, lacquer-based putties are the obvious choice. After hardening, they are compatible with most finishes. On the downside, they tend to shrink and crack more than other types of putty, and they take stain poorly.

Latex putties don't have many of the problems associated with putties made from lacquer. Like lacquer-based putties, latex putties dry quickly. But they don't shrink much, have excellent compatibility with finishes, sand easily and accept stain fairly well. They're also easy to tint (see the top left photo on p. 90). They've become the standard in my shop. I've found that latex

Wood putties by type

- 1. Water-based putties dry fairly quickly and take stain reasonably well.
- 2. Two-part mixtures make hard and durable repairs quickly, but they absorb stain very poorly.
- 3. Floor putties are the author's favorite. They are sold only in large quantities.
- 4. Oil-based putties are good for minor fill jobs, like finishnail holes in trim work. These putties stay flexible and never dry completely.
- 5. Lacquer-based putties sometimes shrink and crack as they dry.
- 6. Dry-powder putty can be mixed with water, stain or clear finishes. You mix only what you need.

Photos: William Duckworth November/December 1996 89



Custom colors from storebought putty—The author used dry pigments and liquid tints to make this color. He dampened the wood with mineral spirits first to approximate a clear finish.

putties sold to wood-flooring installers stain better and shrink less than the ones sold to wood-workers. But these putties are hard to find and usually are sold only in quarts or gallons—more than a lifetime supply for many woodworkers. To find these putties in your area, look in the yellow pages under "Floor Materials and Supplies."

I stopped using oil-based putties in my shop a few years ago after a walnut desk finished with lacquer developed white spots over the puttied areas. Even after three days of drying, the oil interfered with the finish. You can use oil-based putty successfully under an oil finish, but it will remain soft. These nondrying and nonshrinking putties are useful for patching small nicks in finished pieces. I know several custom cabinetmakers who use them for those inevitable installation dings.

Two-part fillers perform some tasks better

Two other putties I've found useful in my shop aren't really

wood putties at all—auto-body filler (the stuff used to repair rusty cars) and epoxy glue. Chemically, Bondo body filler and the related Minwax High Performance wood filler are two-part styrene polyester fillers. Both can be used to make structural repairs in wood, set quickly and are totally nonshrinking. Best of all, the repair machines like wood. These fillers will not take stain, so they're best used under paint or in a hidden area.

Two-part epoxy adhesive also makes a good shrink- and crack-resistant putty. The slower setting epoxies work better because the extra cure time allows trapped air to rise to the surface. Although most epoxies can be colored with universal tinting colors (UTCs), powdered pigments or fresco colors made for artists work better. UTCs contain solvents that may not be compatible with some adhesives. I have used colored epoxy to fill cracks around knots. I've also used epoxy to glue loose knots in place. You

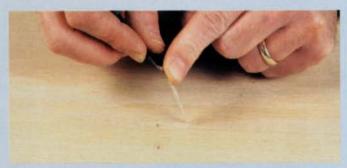
Make a putty repair disappear

The human eye has the uncanny ability to pick out regular shapes like circles or straight lines from a random background, while at the same time seeing minor color variations as a single tone. Military camouflage designers have used this to their advantage for years. Break up the lines, add a little color and you can make a tank disappear. I use a trick with putty based on the same principle (see the photos below). This procedure works best on open-grained woods like walnut and oak. Closed-grained woods like maple and birch take a little more practice.

I start by burnishing a piece of 2-in.-wide clear sealing tape over the defect. The tape prevents the grain pores surrounding the patch from filling with putty. Next I cut around the defect in an irregular shape, cutting through



1. Cover the repair area with sealing tape. To illustrate his technique, the author drills two holes. One will be filled conventionally; the other repair will be camouflaged.



2. Cut and remove a football-shaped patch. With a sharp razor, he cuts an irregular shape around the hole to be repaired. He will fill that and the other hole with latex putty.



3. Sand putty before removing tape. Once the putty has dried, he uses a sanding block to remove the excess.

the tape and removing that patch. Where possible, I follow the natural grain lines of the wood. I like to scrape some wood from the cutout with a sharp razor knife to give the patch some depth for the putty to fill. For a ¹/₄-in.-dia. hole, I typically cut out a football shape about 2 in. long by 1/4 in. at the widest point. I putty the hole with the tape still in place.

When the putty is dry, I sand it down, remove the tape and sand the patch flush. At this point, I apply a base coat of stain to the entire piece because I usually double stain my projects (a ground stain followed by a toning stain). After that has dried, I etch some fake grain marks into the putty patch, trying to mimic the patterns in the wood grain adjacent to the patch. I pay particular attention to spacing and depth. Any sharp scribe will work for cutting grain lines. I've outfitted a mechanical pencil with a sharp needle tip, and I use it exclusively for this purpose. Finally, I apply a second coat of stain that most often hides the patch completely. -C.M.



4. Remove the tape. The author sands the putty one more time to bring it flush to the surface of the wood after the tape has been peeled off.



5. Scratches give the patch a third dimension. After the first base coat of stain, the author etches grain lines into the surface of the putty repair with a sharp scribe.



6. Compare the results. The round hole is a lot more obvious at a glance than the irregular patch above it.



Shopmade putty. The author uses either shellac or hide glue as a binder and mixes it with fine sawdust. The color match is nearly perfect, and the repair virtually disappears.

can buy UTCs at most paint stores and fresco colors at artsupply outlets.

Shopmade putty for a better finish

Most woodworkers have made wood putty from sawdust and white or yellow polyvinyl acetate glue. Putty made with these glues works pretty well, but it usually doesn't take stain worth a darn. Even unstained, the repair tends to stand out once the finish goes on. To solve that problem, I make sawdust putty in my shop using either shellac or hide glue as the binder.

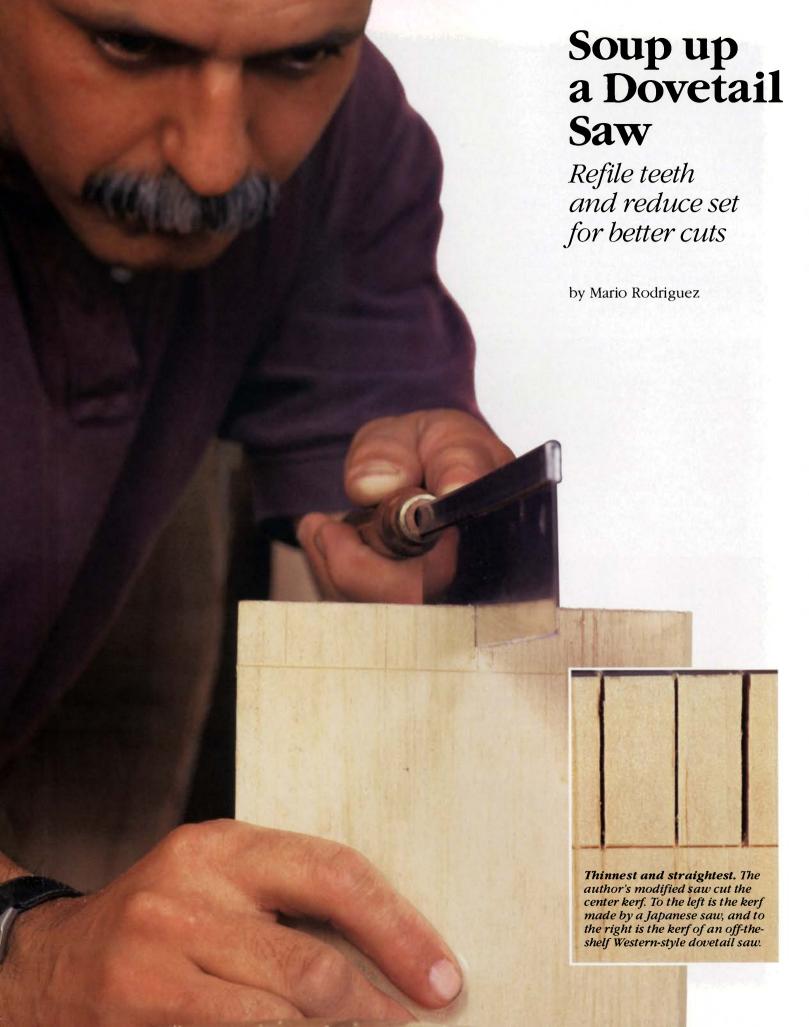
The procedure couldn't be easier. For projects that will get a clear finish and no stain. I mix fine sanding dust—the finer the better-with shellac until the mixture forms a thick paste, as shown in the photo above. It works just as well as any storebought putty. Once this is dry, I sand the patch flush and seal the entire project with a thinned coat of shellac. Because the sealer coat and the

binder in the putty are both shellac, the repair virtually disappears. One drawback with using a shellac paste is that it won't take stain evenly.

For projects that will be stained, especially with aniline dyes, I use the same procedure except that I substitute hot hide glue for the shellac. After the defect has been filled. I seal the workpiece with a size made of diluted hide glue, thinned with water to the consistency of milk and applied with a brush. Once that has dried, I sand the surface lightly and then apply the stain. Hide glue absorbs stain amazingly well. The entire piece, including the patch, comes out the same color.

Hiding defects and woodworking mistakes can be frustrating. When all else fails, I ask an artist friend to paint a fake knot over the offending blemish. This method produces the most invisible repair, but it's a bit hard on my ego.

Chris Minick is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking.





1. Eliminate every other tooth. Start at the heel of the blade between the first two teeth. Position the back edge of the file vertically, perpendicular to the blade. Begin the cut with about a quarter of the file's length past the blade. Push forward and slightly toward the toe, simultaneously filing away the front tooth and recutting the face of the rear tooth. Three strokes should take out the whole front tooth. Repeat until you reach the toe of the saw. The inset photo shows what the freshly cut teeth should look like.

s a novice woodworker, I always marveled at those impossibly narrow-necked dovetails on 18th-century furniture. A chisel wouldn't have fit into such tiny openings, so it was obvious that the craftsmen didn't pare the joints. They must have cut them right the first time. I couldn't imagine cutting such tight kerfs and straight lines with any saw I owned.

A little later in my quest for perfect dovetails, I tried Japanese saws. They always cut beautifully and left a thin kerf, but I never warmed up to them. I worried about ruining their fragile but costly blades, and I couldn't get used to cutting on the pull stroke.

Now, years later, I use the same types of European-style dovetail saws I started with. But I don't use a saw before modifying the shape and set of its teeth, as the photos on this and the following two pages show. The result is an American hybrid that cuts straight, whisperthin kerfs.

The trouble with new dovetail saws

When I buy a new saw, I find that it's usually in no shape to cut dovetails. The most common problems are too many teeth, too much set and an inappropriate tooth pattern.

Too many teeth—One problem with dovetail saws is the number of teeth they have. Most dovetail saws have between 18 and 26 teeth per inch (tpi). Many woodworkers think that the more teeth a dovetail saw has, the smoother it will cut. That's not necessarily true. The more teeth a saw has, the



2. Remove the set. Put the blade on an anvil or similar surface, and gently hammer out the set. Light taps will do the trick. Remember, you're just flattening a thin sawblade, not working horseshoes.

more strokes it will take to reach the dovetail baseline. The more strokes it takes, the more the cut is likely to wander. On my modified saws, I've found that between 9 tpi and 12 tpi is about ideal.

Converting a saw with a lot of teeth is pretty straightforward: Just file away every other tooth. You may never have sharpened a saw, let alone altered the number of teeth, but it's actually a lot simpler than it sounds. A saw vise is helpful, but the blade can also be held in a regular woodworking vise or a machinist's vise, with wood strips on either side of the blade to grip and protect it. For both dovetail and tenon saws, I use a double, extra-slim taper saw file. These files are available at many hardware stores.

Too much set—A bigger problem with a new saw is the set, the amount the teeth are bent away from the blade. Set allows the saw to cut a kerf wider than the blade is thick. This keeps the saw from binding or kinking. But most new saws have so much set that it's impossible to keep the saw cutting to a precise line. For that reason, I start out by eliminating all the set on my dovetail saws. For a saw destined to cut dovetails in pine, I don't need any set. For a saw that I'll use on harder woods, I'll put back a little set. Tools that are used to make this adjustment (called saw sets) are available by mail and from antique-tool dealers.

Wrong tooth pattern—The third problem is the tooth con-



3. Set the teeth. For a dovetail saw used mostly on hardwoods, the author uses the minimum setting (the highest number) on the saw set. For a dovetail saw used mostly on softwoods or thin stock, he doesn't add any set.



4. Joint the teeth. Eliminating teeth and removing the set can create teeth of varying heights. Use a 10-in. mill file to take the tops of the teeth down until they are all at the same height.

5. Sharpen the teeth. Keep the back edge of the file straight up and down, and file straight across the blade. Take light passes until you've brought each tooth to a sharp point, as in the inset photo. File all the teeth from the same side.







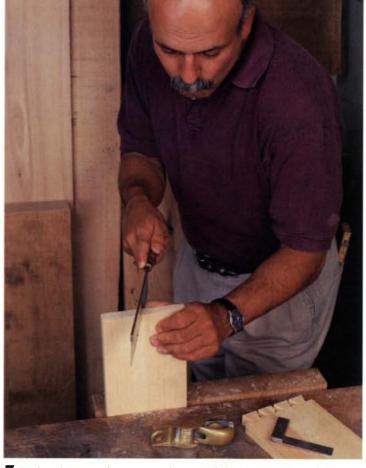
6. Deburr the teeth. Filing the teeth will create burrs on the far side of the blade that can cause your saw to catch, drag or wander slightly. To remove these burrs, just pass a coarse stone lightly across the blade.

figuration. The teeth on dovetail saws are in a crosscut pattern: The teeth are angled back slightly for a better cut across the grain. But dovetails are cut predominantly with the grain. So it made sense to me that a rip pattern, in which the leading edge of each tooth is perpendicular to the blade, might work better. When I eliminate the extra teeth, I file the leading edge of the remaining teeth straight up and down.

Practice first

If you're nervous about drastically altering the fancy, imported backsaw that cost \$65, consider first overhauling a cheaper saw with a turned handle. Stanley makes a good one that retails for about \$10. If you're happy with the results, then you can redo your pride and joy.

Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking magazine.



7. Take the saw for a test drive. While using a slow, full stroke, notice whether the saw wanders (could be an uneven set) or wants to snag (possibly uneven tooth height). If you've prepared the saw carefully, it should cut true to a marked line, take few strokes to get to the baseline and leave a thin kerf.

Woodworking Libraries

Five craftsmen

resh out of college and working as a carpenter in the Boston area, I was making barely enough money to pay the rent. Still, I'd frequent the Harvard Square bookstores. There, I picked up Ernest Joyce's Encyclopedia of Furniture Making, the first of Tage Frid's books on woodworking and many others. After four years of Phenomenology and Existentialism and its ilk, it was refreshing to read how to fold a bandsaw blade, cut dovetails and tune a plane.

When I discovered George Nakashima's The Soul of a Tree, I was floored by his sketches, the photos of the lumber he used and those tables. Krenov's The Impractical Cabinetmaker had a similar effect. It resonated powerfully because he articulated my attraction to the material and process better than I was able to myself at that point. After reading that book, there seemed to me no higher calling than to make beautiful, useful objects of wood. I was moved.

Many woodworkers have been drawn to the craft because of a book. And many a woodworker's education has come largely from the printed page. So I asked five woodworkers to discuss the books that have affected them, the books they rely on still and the books they'd recommend.

-Vincent Laurence, associate editor

■ *Harriet Hodges:* While learning to turn and to make chairs, I always looked to books as teachers, preferring their unobtrusive instruction. Though I realize how helpful it is for someone to say, "No, not that way" and grab my skew, I find that with the right books in my library, I can accept correction humbly at the lathe and sneak to see if Richard Raffan concurs.

One always needs passions bolstered and refined. Mine for the handmade, the old way, were upheld by Eric Sloane. I scorned the electric cord. Sloane's book, A Museum of Early American Tools, is a fine introduction to old hand tools. In it, I learned the difference between a scorp and a spokeshave. If you can, also buy Salaman's Dictionary of Woodworking Tools, which illustrates all manner of spokeshaves, witchets and floor planes.

Richard Starr's Woodworking with Your *Kids* is an ideal first book for the person drawn to hand tools but without antiquarian obsession. The photos are of children demonstrating various techniques and proudly displaying the fruits of their efforts. A powerful message here, "If that 12-year-old can make that guitar with nothing but those tools, so can I."

A step up from Starr into a wider range of tools and processes is Herman Hjorth's Principles of Woodworking, first published in 1930. It's a shop handbook with many pictures of boys in ties working industriously. I have seen many introductory texts, but none beats Hjorth's for orderly and clear presentation on the complete range of subjects a novice woodworker needs to know, such as hand tools, sharpening, use and care of machines, and finishes. James Krenov's books are inspiring and can be helpful if one wants to explore the subtleties hand tools make possible.

Design is interwoven with technique. Essential for thinking about both are David Pye's The Nature and Aesthetics of Design and The Nature and Art of Workmanship as well as Soetsu Yanagi's The Unknown Craftsman. Pye defines and illustrates the craft of risk and the craft of certainty, effectively defining this continuum along which we all must choose our place.

Yanagi discusses folk art. A section discusses a brushstroke painted thousands of times by a Korean potter. The book bolstered my determination to repeat a process until I perfected my control. I haven't yet, and the temptation is strong to try new designs, but I persist. All three books will support your desire to perfect skills and gird you against taunts that you are static or uncreative in your beginning years. For firing one's mind to possibilities, treat yourself to Edward Pinto's Treen and Other Wooden Bygones, a treasure chest of hundreds of pieces.

Take a look at the first pieces of which you were so proud. You will probably wince—and then wonder about the piece



Harriet Hodges

you're making now. How do you bring the eye along as quickly and rigorously as possible? Browse through old design books and decorative-arts magazines from the 1940s and 1950s. Study what presents itself as absurd, dated, ugly-1950s table legs? Pay attention to those pieces that still appeal to you, that appear timeless. Why? Somewhere in the answer is the key to your own aesthetic.

To learn to see lathe work, try Richard Raffan's Turned-Bowl Design. It gives many sensitive illustrations of why one curve works and another one doesn't. For learning to see in general, for learning the components of good design, I still turn to a wonderful chapbook with whimsical

discuss the books that have influenced and inspired them

drawings (alas, it's out of print, but generally available at larger libraries) called *Good and Bad Taste* by Odd Brochmann. The purpose of a design book is not to impose an aesthetic but to help build one.

R. Bruce Hoadley's *Identifying Wood* and *Understanding Wood* belong nearby, unless you want to learn the hard way how sycamore behaves when tightly constrained around a mirror.

For basic facts about wood, John Alexander's *Make a Chair from a Tree* is essential. Billed as a chairmaker's manual, it's really a fine book on green wood and



The purpose of a design book is not to impose an aesthetic but to help build one.

the nature of wood movement. Yes, you can make a chair with this book at hand. But you'd do well to keep it open while working on your first table. The illustrations remind you, for instance, in what plane most shrinkage takes place. (If you want to know why, see Hoadley.)

Make a Windsor Chair with Michael Dunbar was also helpful to me. Although I learned a different technique, Dunbar's book gives a good idea of the steps involved and the equipment needed. Other important books for the Windsor chairmaker are the two volumes of Charles Santore's The Windsor Style in America. These are exquisite picture books. For the last word in scholarship on

Windsors, save up for Nancy Goyne Evans' *American Windsor Chairs*. It was 30 years in the making and costs \$125. (Neither Santore nor Evans say much about technique.)

Turning Wood with Richard Raffan is required reading for anyone wanting to know how to turn. One could learn to turn well with this book alone, so clear are the instructions and so well-designed the exercises. His emphasis is on repetition for skill and fast production, but good design is inherent in his pieces. He assumes you want to learn to use the skew, but he doesn't neglect the scraper. I also like Michael Darlow's approach in The Practice of Woodturning. He examines the lathe and its tuning in great detail. He treats the bewildering array of fitments and chucks offered the turner, an area where one should travel slowly. If I were getting started in turning, I'd buy this book second-or first, if you're already pretty good and want carefully detailed studies of tool angles and bevels and analyses of lathe speeds for specific diameters and processes.

Ultimately, reading is no substitute for experiential understanding. But reading interspersed with effort and failure speed learning.

Harriet Hodges raises sheep and makes Windsor chairs on her farm in Craig County, Va. She is the indexer for Fine Woodworking magazine.

■ *Mario Rodriguez:* As an apprentice in New York City in the 1970s, I attended a training program in which I was taught how to read blueprints, build concrete forms, frame and finish a room, build cabinets, and install and finish drywall. In the final year of my apprenticeship, I had an instructor who was a fifth-generation master woodworker. His class was my introduction to hand-tool woodworking. Here, I learned to sharpen tools, use a plane and lay out and execute exacting joinery entirely by hand. The text was Charles Hayward's Woodwork Joints. I loved to browse through this book. It was woodworking from another world. In addition to the basic mortise and tenon, half-lap and breadboard end, there were

unusual variations that would put even an experienced woodworker through some major contortions. I was fascinated as well as challenged.

These days, I teach from the Hayward book. Aside from some unfamiliar English phrases and odd terms, the book is easy to read, filled with great line drawings and is as relevant today as it was in 1970.

The mechanics of a craft are one thing we can get from books, and Hayward's text does that with aplomb. But just as important, a book can help impart the values of craftsmanship and can be a source of motivation and inspiration.



Mario Rodriguez

Novices and experts alike will find a good dose of these in John Brown's Welsh Stick Chairs. It addresses the why rather than the how and has the feel of a journal, much like Krenov's A Cabinetmaker's Notebook. Brown provides no exact patterns, measured drawings or sources of materials for his chairs. Instead, he describes his techniques vaguely, explaining all the while that he's describing how he builds his chairs not how you should build yours. His shop has no electricity. His only heat comes from a small wood stove, and his light is the sun. Without the distractions and intrusions of the 20th century, he works at his full powers. Books like Brown's provide a

little respite in our hectic lives and remind us of why we pursue our craft.

Mario Rodriguez teaches woodworking at the Fashion Institute of Technology in New York City and at Warwick Country Workshops in Warwick, N.Y. He is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking.

■ Christian Becksvoort: Not long out of forestry school, I found myself already disillusioned with the work and wondering where to go and what to do next. I'd taken a government job, and all the bureaucracy and waste left me hungry for something more visceral and meaningful. Along came Eric Sloane's A Reverence for Wood. Sloane's practical knowledge of how Early Americans and



Christian Becksvoort

American Indians used different species and his understanding of wood movement and seasoning impressed me.

All of a sudden, things my father, a German-trained cabinetmaker, had been saying for years, took on new meaning. I started to see antiques as something other than just old furniture. I began to develop an understanding and appreciation for fine workmanship. *A Reverence for Wood* has been a source of inspiration that's helped guide my outlook for more than 30 years.

A few years later, as a novice furnituremaker, I was lent a copy of *The Nature and Art of Workmanship* by David Pye. I was told it was a must-read. At the time, it didn't have a major effect on me because it was more of a philosophical

treatise than a technical manual, and I needed hard information. Yet David Pye's words stayed with me, and some 20 years later, I developed a sudden urge to reread it. It was out of print, but a friend in England obtained a used copy for me.

The second reading was like a door opening. Suddenly, all those things I had tried to articulate for years became clear. For instance, although I have no qualms about using a belt sander, I stubbornly insist on cutting dovetails by hand. It is, after all, the workmanship of risk that makes woodworking such a challenge. David Pye defines that better than anyone else. Fortunately for all of us, *The Nature and Art of Workmanship* is back in print.

The first technical book I obtained was the classic industrial arts tome *Cabinetmaking and Millwork* by John Feirer. At somewhere close to 1,000 pages, this book usually has the answers I need. A similar book, but with an English point of view, is Ernest Joyce's *Encyclopedia of Furniture Making*. Another English gem is Charles Hayward's *Woodwork Joints*. The book provides illustrations of and recommended uses for almost every conceivable joint, and it explains how to cut them.

Knowing Your Trees by G.H.
Collingwood and Warren D. Brush is a must for anyone interested in trees. Robert L. Butler's Wood for Wood-Carvers and Craftsmen is an important book that explains the essentials of drying wood.

From a design point of view, John G. Shea's *The American Shakers and Their Furniture* was one of my biggest influences. At the time, it was the only book that had photos and measured drawings of actual Shaker pieces. The aesthetic appealed to me instantly.

Books that I continually consult for reference include the *Wood Handbook: Wood as an Engineering Material* (Agricultural Handbook No. 72), published by the U.S. Forest Products Laboratory, and *Understanding Wood* by R. Bruce Hoadley. And although it's not a book, strictly speaking, there's an information packet that I have found useful in designing and dimensioning furniture. It's called *Humanscale 1/2/3*, and it's published by the MIT Press.

Christian Becksvoort is a professional furnituremaker in New Gloucester, Maine, and a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking magazine.

■ Ernie Conover: I'm lucky for I grew up in a house full of books. My parents were craft-oriented, and although it was difficult finding books on crafts in the '50s and '60s, my parents seemed to have a knack for ferreting them out. One of my earliest childhood memories is of visiting Kay's Bookstore in Cleveland. Kay's specialized in used technical books, and regardless of how arcane the discipline, you could almost always find a tome on the subject there.

I never did especially well in school. But I could read, and if a subject interested me, I'd devour texts on it. Most of the woodworking books I read in those days were British. The books of Charles Hayward could always be found on my father's shelves. These books provided

Tage Frid's
books are
a cornucopia
of first-rate
illustration and
photography.
They helped me
hone my skills.



much of my general woodworking knowledge. I was particularly taken with another British book called *The Practical Woodturner* by Frank Pain. In his scavenging of old book stalls, my father also gleaned *The Lathe and Its Uses* by J. Luken (published in 1868). These books have provided a great deal of my knowledge about turning.

The first time I read these books, it was with an almost academic interest. Later, after seeing Dick Bailey, a fourthgeneration English woodturner, in action, I reread them with a passion. Seeing Bailey was the touchstone I needed to bring those texts to life.

In the 1970s, at the beginning of my professional career, *Fine Woodworking*

magazine burst on the scene. It was like raw meat thrown to sharks. I devoured it. as did thousands of other nascent woodworkers. Suddenly, there was a contemporary woodworking forum. One of the first books published by The Taunton Press, the publisher of Fine Woodworking, was Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking, which grew into a threevolume set. Even though the Hayward books are rich on text, they're weak on illustration (photos are practically nonexistent). Frid's books, by contrast, are a cornucopia of first-rate illustration and photography. They helped me hone my skills. Another book I picked up at this time was The Encyclopedia of Furniture Making by Ernest Joyce. I turn to it still to solve difficult woodworking problems.



Ernie Conover

In 1991, I was asked to review The Essential Woodworker by Robert Wearing. It proved to be a serendipitous experience. Once again, I was a boy reading British text, but now with decent photos and illustrations. Just as important, though, Wearing's book addressed the struggling neophyte, working alone, without a teacher. It's an excellent primer.

Ernie Conover is the primary instructor at Conover Workshops in Parkman, Ohio. He is the author of The Lathe Book and The Router Table Book (The Taunton Press).

■ Alphonse Mattia: Splish, splash, glump! Overboard go my beautiful books on American and European designers:

Gaudi, Mollino, Chareau, Ruhlmann, the amazing Bugattis and Charlotte Perriand. Kanban: Shop Signs of Japan by Levy, Sneider and Gibney is next. I love those stylized literal objects that symbolize the goods or services of the shops they adorn-but the first books to go must be the ones I use as visual references.

I am escaping, rowing to a secluded tropical island: beautiful views, no heating bills and a nicely outfitted studio. All I needed to bring were my favorite hand tools, personal items and the 80 lbs. of inspirational, technical and spiritual books that I couldn't be without. However, water seeping into my launch forces drastic measures-more books must go.

Kersplash! I bid good-bye to The Art of Furniture by Ole Wanscher, 5,000 years of furniture history from dynastic Egypt to the 1960s in concise, readable capsules. Albert Sack's The Fine Points of Furniture, a good, better, best study of regional styles and John Kirk's The Impecunious Collector are next, even though these favorite historical sources are good ways to hone building and seeing skills.

While history is sinking, I'll have to part with another favorite, Cabinetmakers and Furniture Designers by Hugh Honour. It's a wonderful study of 50 furniture designers and makers who have had a major role in the evolution of furniture design. And Edward Cooke's New American Furniture: The Second Generation of Studio Furnituremakers, the only book that seriously covers the contemporary field since the 1970s.

Still leaking. I'll have to start in on my technical stuff. The Encyclopedia of Furniture Making by Ernest Joyce was an important book for me early on and remains valuable. The revised edition by Alan Peters is very good, but I prefer the old edition: I like the way Joyce calls clamps cramps. Into the briny depths go the three volumes of Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking. George Frank's Adventures in Wood Finishing and Charles Hayward's Woodwork Joints are next.

Under duress, I must release my copy of Der Möbel Bau by Spannagel, hoping, as it slips beneath the surface, that somehow it might swim to shore for someone else's edification. It's an incredible German publication, recently revised, with the most beautifully drawn technical illustrations of every conceivable furniture type, system and detail. Though written in German, the drawings are clear enough

that you can make out the smallest details. Splash! Swim, Der Möbel Bau, swim!

I only have my inspirational books left, and the boat is still taking on water. Ways of Seeing and About Looking by John Berger and The Nature and Art of Workmanship by David Pye are sent to the depths. Joseph Campbell's *The Power* of Myth and The Hero with a Thousand Faces are next. Carol F. Pearson's The Hero Within follows. These books help us discover ourselves and understand our journeys as artists. Robert G. Henricks' translation of Lao-tzu's Te-Tao Ching would be the last to go-it's a Bible of sorts. These books go down like the Titanic, slipping silently into the powerful swirling vortex (clockwise, mind you, because I'm south of the equator) created



Alphonse Mattia

by their own weighty significance.

Then I remember that these books are only symbols of knowledge. I've read them (or at least looked at the pictures) and assimilated what I could at the time. I haven't really lost them. And I still have my single most important book. It's the one book every artist should have, the record of my development and the map of my journey. Never complete because it describes an ongoing and nonlinear process that branches out and reconnects. Ultimately, that sketch book is the most valuable book of all.

Alphonse Mattia teaches woodworking and furniture design at the Rhode Island School of Design.

PREMIUM HARDWOODS **Exotic & Domestic**

Plywood • Abrasives Glues • Veneer



CIRTAIN PLYWOOD, INC.

677 Galloway Avenue, Memphis, TN 38105

800-593-3304

READER SERVICE NO. 134

AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS



Quality handcrafted European Hardware. Perfect for restoration or recreation of fine cabinetry, furniture doors, and windows.

Many hard to find iron, brass, wood, and
porcelain olde worlde pieces. Send \$35 for our 200 page Professional Restoration Catalog containing a brief history of European Styles and over 1000 items pictured in actual size. Or send \$6.50 for our General Restoration Catalog (400 pages).

Crown City HARDWARE CO. 1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. FW96 Pasadena, CA 91104

Quality German Workbenches at factory outlet prices



Diefenbach Benches P.O. BOX 370043

DENVER, CO 80237

READER SERVICE NO. 56

Any Router can be mounted to Your Table Saw



11 gauge table leaf Aluminum Guide Fence Wood Face fence Safety Guard Universal Mounting Plate Insert Adapters tent No. 4445412

Does Not Alter Table Saw Work Area Fence Sold Separately 1995

Table-Mate



7479 Aaron Court, San Jose, CA 95139 Fax 408-365-0404

READER SERVICE NO. 158

EZE-LAP DIAMOND PRODUCTS



Diamond abrasive tools for the woodworker, craftsman, & hobbyist. For plane irons, carbide tools, chisels, drills, carving knives, router bits and various cutting edges.

3572 Arrowhead Dr Carson City NV 89706 Phone (800)843-4815 Fax 702-888-9555

READER SERVICE NO. 181

Birdseve & Tiger Maple

Warrenton, VA 20186 Phone & Fax (540) 341-2881

READER SERVICE NO. 175

100% WOODCARVING - techniques, projects, new tools list, books, new products, everything for the dedicated woodcarver.

Send for details of this magazine and a unique range of woodcarving books and videos.

GMC Publications, 166 High Street, Lewes, East Sussex BN7 1XU, England

Tel: Freephone 1 800 225 9262 Fax: 01144 1273 478606

READERSERVICE NO. 197

NORTHEND --- HARDWOODS

Stocking Cabinet Hardwoods and Plywood Ash, Birch, Cherry, Maple, Oak, Walnut, Pine, Basswood Plywood • Specialty Panels • Custom Millwork

> We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere Lyndonville, Vermont 1-800-626-3275

> > READER SERVICE NO. 194

Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc. Fine Lumber - Personal Service

Tiger Maple

4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets

Figured Cherry Highly Figured Claro Walnut Quarter Sawn White Oak Figured Mahogany

Plain Cherry and Walnut Plank Reering

(610) 274-8842 1627 New London Road Landenberg, PA 19350

READER SERVICE NO. 189

North * Star Lumber (207) 764-0301

FAX (207) 764-5138

NRTHSTRLBR@AINOP.com 16a Dyer Street Presque Isle, ME 04769

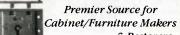
- Domestic & Exotic Lumber & Vencer
- Thin Woods 1/8"-1/2"
 Specialties: Curly & Bird's eye Maple Spalts, Flame Birch, Curly Cherry, Quartersawn Oaks, Designer Veneers, Burls Variety Packs, Bowl Blanks,

Veneer Packs FREE CATALOG

READER SERVICE NO. 100

Cabinet Hardware with a Difference - Great Value!

Same Day Shipping · Excellent Quality





PO Box 256, Dept FW10, Upper Falls, MD 21156 Phone: 800-241-9741 76 Page Catalog \$4.00

READER SERVICE NO. 803



erica's Premier Source of Hardwood Veneers and Exotic Lumber

FREE CATALOG

Lowest Prices, Full Length Large Selection Exotic Hardwoods (716) 655-0206

Fax: (716) 655-3446 11753 Big Tree Road

East Aurora, NY 14052

Our Wood Certainly Makes A Difference

READER SERVICE NO. 16

Bronze-Headed Joiner's Mallets



CALVO STUDIO

Arlington, MA 02174 (617) 648-5589

Compact and delicate in the hand, these mallets offer an evenly dis-tributed dead strike that will give you accuracy and enhance your woodworking skills. They surpass wooden mallets and will not marr your chisel handles whether you are mortising or carving.

Fitted with Maple handles: 1.5 lbs • \$40 2.0 lbs • \$50 Shipping costs are \$4.95

"I was unequivocably sold on it, a sheer delight to use." Matt Murphy, Editor of WoodenBoo

READER SERVICE NO. 18

JUST BOOKS!

MORE THAN

Craftsman Library Catalog for both the Professional and Amateur.

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation

\$2 refundable with first order THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630 201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865 FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS

READER SERVICE NO. 702



We Manufacture & Service SHAPER KNIVES MOULDER KNIVES

Williams & Hussey Profile Knives FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES

> LOCK EDGE COLLARS ROSETTE CUTTERS CUSTOM ROUTERS & CUSTOM CUTTERS Quick Turnaro und Time Top Quality Products at Competitive Prices



17 Montgomery St. Middletown, NY 10940 1-800-228-8151

(914) 344-4450 - Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 343-7056

READER SERVICE NO. 65

Full-Size Professional Plan MORRIS CHAIR

Build this comfortable chair with wide bow arms and adjustable 3-position back. An excellent example for the Arts & Crafts Style

Dimensions: 33" wide 381/2" high and 385/6"deep.

 Plan # 724 (postpaid) . .3.00

Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968 FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. KM-116 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025 1-800-657-7692



BOWL TURNERS E * WOOD MONEY

Revolutionary Patented New Tools

For Free Info, write to: Busy Bee, PO Box 58870, Greenmount, Auckland, New Zealand Fax: +64-9-273-9173

READER SERVICE NO. 130

WESTERN HARDWOODS TURNING BLANKS, LUMBER, BURLS

Claro Walnut / English Walnut / Bigleaf Maple Black Acacia / CA Bay Laurel / Redwood Burl . . .

Huge Inventory of pre-cut turning blanks or cut to order: "Live-edge" pieces, spalted wood, burl, turning spindles . . Large sequential slabs from 3" to 8" thick / 7" to 20' long Kiln-dried lumber, T&G flooring, wall panel, etc.

DYNAMIC INVENTORY WITH MONTHLY SPECIALS CALL FOR OUR FREE BROCHURE

PETER LANG COMPANY 1-800-616-BOWL (2695)

READER SERVICE NO. 54



for Macintosh

For Demo, send Check or Money Order for Panel Layout Software Call or write for Brochure.

\$350.00

Trade Innovations

14 Winslow Ave. Somerville, MA 02144 Phone: 617-666-0166 Fax: 617-666-0081 AOL: TradeInnov

READER SERVICE NO. 46



READER SERVICE NO. 652

COLLEGE OF THE REDWOODS Fine Cabinetmaking

with James Krenov, Director and Michael Burns

Apply March 1 - 31

for further information: College of the Redwoods 440 Alger Street Fort Bragg CA 95437 707 . 964 . 7056

READER SERVICE NO. 160



READER SERVICE NO. 42

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL CO.

Norris Style Planes Finished or Castings Lutherie Planes 45 & 55 Parts Squares & Bevels

800-574-2589



122E Main St. Mesa Az 85201, (602)-835-1767

READER SERVICE NO. 163

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

MANUFACTURER DIRECT Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels. Shaker pegs, spindles, plugs & toy parts. Quantity discounts . Longer lengths available

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS

4631 Hutchinson Road Cincinnati, Ohio 45248

(513) 574-8488 Catalog on requests



READER SERVICE NO. 20

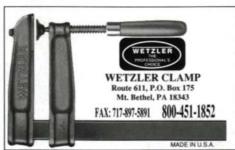


Sterling Silver.... Expertly crafted Handplane in solid gold or silver.

Available as charm or tie-tac (shown actual size).

tine Jewelry for Woodworkers

Call for more designs in our free color brochure!



READER SERVICE NO. 125





610-775-0400 RD #3, Box 3268 Mohnton, PA 19540-9339

READER SERVICE NO. 64



Drum Sander

A Drum Sander Using Recycled Variable Size Containers™ SodaSander™ 1-800-422-5048

READER SERVICE NO. 67

The Woodworker's Dream

Repair and restore fine furniture fast.

Quickwood® Epoxy - when fillers, putty, or glue won't do:

Shapes like modeling clay; sets like wood in 1/2 hour

Easy to sand/carve, drill/tap, paint/stain/finish

Solvent-free; won't stink or shrink!

Quickwood® will make your next project easier!

- Request free literature

Polymeric Systems, Inc.

READER SERVICE NO. 102



364 Glenwood Ave. East Orange, NJ 07017 201-672-7600

READER SERVICE NO. 137



PRIME QUALITY Birdseye Maple Lumber & Flooring Thousands of board feet • All Thicknesses Special: 4/4 utility birdseye \$2.90 Bd. Ft. 8/4 utility birdseye \$3.25 Bd. Ft.



WOODWORKER'S MART

GENERAL WOODWORKING EOUIPMENT

QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE FEATURES REQUIRED FOR SERIOUS WOODWORKING MADE IN CANADA, WITH WORKMANSHIP AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEED.

special pricing

To order your own copy of the GENERAL WOODWORKING EOUIPMENT CATALOGUE

Write or Call:

ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

351 Nash Rd, N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4 Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404 • 1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 88

A PRICELESS JEWEL IS NEVER A GIVEAWAY.

You must earn it. Of course there are quicker ways to finish your work. der of the authenti-

CLASSICAL FINISH.

KREMER **PIGMENTS**

For a free catalogue of raw materials for fine woodfinishing call 1-800-995-5501

Kremer Pigments Inc. 228 Elizabeth Street • New York NY 10012

READER SERVICE NO 80



ARMATE 3 \$369.00

FREE SHIPPING

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust.

Call for FREE Info Credit Cards accepted

18 years experience selling only → RACAL HEALTH

1-800-328-1792

AIRWARE AMERICA (formerly Airstream)

Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531

READER SERVICE NO. 70



North America's Largest Selection of Clock Kits

German Clock Movements • Plans
Dials, Pendulums • Cuckoo Clocks Dials, Pendulums

SEND FOR YOUR 44 PAGE CATALOG

COLONIAL

Waterloo Ont. N2L 5C6
Ph: 519-884-2511 Fax: 519-884-2512 FW

READER SERVICE NO. 703

Plumb Bobbles

Keep yourself straight. Turn a functional miniature plumb bob to

find your true center or adorn your neck. Plumb Bobble kits come with gold-plated hardware, complete instructions everything you need to turn small pieces of wood into wearable works of art. Guaranteed to point down, no

matter what direction the wind is blowing. Quantity prices available.

For information call or write: Dept. FW THE BEALL TOOL CO.

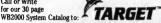
541 Swans Road., N.E. Newark Ohio 43055 Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 Fax 1-614-345-5880 E-Mail Address: jrbeall@alink.com

READER SERVICE NO. 19

WB2000 SYSTEM WATER-BASED WOOD FINISHES

Target's water-based coatings offer a wide range of topcoat finishes and stains to meet your needs. Our system is more durable than varnish and safer than lacquers.

Call or Write



P.O. Box 1582, Rutherford, NJ 07070 USA FAX: 201-939-0518 · 1-800-752-9922 · Intl.: 201-804-0993

READER SERVICE NO. 83

Earn extra income representing the furniture restoration industry's leading manufacturer of industrial paint removers and finishing supplies! Kwick Kleen Industrial Solvents, Inc. is looking for people with a knowl-edge of flea markets to distribute restoration products.



READER SERVICE NO. 155

FREE BROCHURE! Grain Matched Ready to Finish Table Legs In Stock for Fast Delivery TO ORDER CALL 802 748-9378 Classic Designs by MATTHEW BURAK BOX 279, DEPT. FW104 DANVILLE, VERMONT 05828

READER SERVICE NO. 161



OURNA

Fine Tool Journal Dept. FWW96 27 Fickett Rd., Pownal, ME 04069 (800) 248-8114

Quarterly magazine for the user & collector of hand tools. Articles on tool history, use, and preservation.

Auction of hundreds of hard to find hand tools in every issue. Tool sales twice a year.

Subscription: \$27.00 one year or \$50.00 for 2 yrs, Canada, \$33.00 or \$62.00US Sample \$5.00

http://www.wowpages.com/ftj/

READER SERVICE NO. 76

Woodworker's HARDWARE

Fall Sale Flyer

LARGEST stock of cabinet & furniture hardware in the industry.

- ⇒ Next Business Day Shipment
- Over 4500 Products in Stock
- ⇒ Many NEW Products
- ⇒ Name brand products
- Experienced staff to assist with your technical questions

Selection, Quality, Service and Reasonable Prices.

Box 180 Sauk Rapids MN 56379 1-800-383-0130

READER SERVICE NO. 69

NORTHWEST TIMBER

- Figured Maple · Myrtlewood
- Curly Maple · Birds-Eye Maple
- · Western Walnut (Claro) · Ebony

PERSONAL SERVICE **QUALITY GUARANTEED**

Lewis ludy, Manager 503-327-1000 1-800-238-8036

W (65)

Fay: 541-327-3215

HAND CANING STOOL KIT

C-4 Kit INCLUDES

· Cane(s)

· Pegs · Awl

· Easy to follow instructions

\$21.50 includes

CALL (800) 462-6660

· Full Line of Basketry & Seatweaving Supplies

H.H. PERKINS CO. Est. 1917

10 So. Bradley Rd., Woodbridge, CT 06525

READER SERVICE NO. 50

Dunham Hardwoods Specializing in Red Oak

Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestics; 22 Species in various thicknesses and grades.

- Example: 4'-6' clear selected for color 4/4. Red Oak surfaced & straight lined one edge. \$2.75 Bd/Ft (20' orders) \$2.55 Bd/Ft (100' orders).
- · Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- · Ship UPS or common carrier.

Call or Write For Free Information

Phone: 712-643-5320 FAX: 712-643-2142

R. Rt.1, Box 126 **Dunlap, IA 51529**

READER SERVICE NO. 26

HANDMADE INLAY BORDERS

MADE WITH EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS

CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE BROCHURE & INFORMATION MICHELE PAGNIN • TEL. (510) 634-9941 P.O.BOX 986 . OAKLEY, CA 94561

READER SERVICE NO. 95

•••••

PANEL SAW FOR WOODWORKERS

- One-person operation for 4'x8'
- Quick change from cross-cut to rip
- Saves floor space Cut true straight and square
- Panel routers also available
- Built-in rulers
- Easy to use Prices from \$995 to \$6,600





Safety Speed Cut Mfg., 13460 Highway 65, Anoka, MN 55304 612-755-1600 FAX 612-755-6080

WOODWORKER'S MART

MESQUITE WOOD PRODUCTS

MESQUITE & PECAN LUMBER



P.O. Box 636 Blake Wernette Hondo, TX 78861

210-426-3000

READER SERVICE NO. 40



CUSTOM ROUTER BITS CUTTERS & KNIVES

2 Week or less delivery

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.

"Industry Leader in Custom Router Bits"

FAX us your custom drawings at 201-438-8792

Mail drawings or wood samples:

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO. 595 New York Ave., Dept. FW, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071

Send S3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog

800-443-0992

READER SERVICE NO. 24

The Landing School

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & YACHT DESIGN

Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. VA approved. Accredited member, ACCSCT. Financial aid available to qualified students.

The Landing School Equal opportunity enrollment
Box 1490, Kennebunkport, ME 04048 207-985-7976

READER SERVICE NO. 1

Sandy Pond Hardwoods, Inc.

AMERICAN EXOTICS

Birdseye & Tiger Maple Curly Cherry, Flame Birch

Lumber & Flooring 800-546-9663 717-284-5030

Visit us at our new Web site: http://www.figuredhardwoods.com or e.mail us: sph2prlg@postoffice.ptd.net

READER SERVICE NO. 12

POVETAILED DRAWERS Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets. • Custom-sized width and depth • 1/2° solid maple, assembled and sanded • 2-coat catalyzed finish available • Quick service, shipped UPS

EAGLE WOODWORKING

1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-14 FAX (508) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

READER SERVICE NO. 23



LIBERON™/star™ Supplies for Finishing, Refinishing Touch-Up & Restoration

Carnauba & Beeswaxes **BLACK BISON Cabinet Makers Wax** Aniline Dyes, Stains, Lacquers Hide Glue, LIBERON™ Steel Wool **HOT STUFF Instant Glues.** Brushes SET touch-up & repair supplies

P.O. Box 86, Mendocino, CA 95460 Order Desk: 800-245-5611 • 707-937-0375

READER SERVICE NO. 184

An Education in Craftsmanship

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
 CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited member ACCSCT. Short workshops also offered.

NORTH-BENNET:STREET:SCHOOL

39 North Bennet Street, Box A, Boston, MA 02113 (617) 227-0155

READER SERVICE NO. 138

The Fine GoldLeaf People

- · Genuine, Composition and Variegated
- In Sheets and Rolls
- Brushes, Supplies and Tools
- Technical Literature and Videos

Work with the best in the business!!

3 Cross Street, Suffern, NY 10901 Tel: 800-283-5323 Canadian Affiliate Tel/Fax: 416-787-7331

WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS



Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar. 3/8 to 12/4

Turning Squares Quartersawn White Oak 800-758-0950

P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207

http://www.localnet.com/blucox/homepage.html

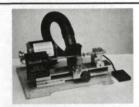
READER SERVICE NO. 659

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT. and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project. For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM® Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:

> Gougeon Brothers, Inc. Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908 Bay City, MI 48707 517-684-7286

READER SERVICE, NO. 71



TURN PENS IN 2 MINUTES!

The WoodWrite Microlathe - a revolution in pen and pencil turning.

Woodkeriteltd

2121 Abell Lane, #9 Sparks, MD 21162 Tel:410-771-4444 Fax:410-771-4879

READER SERVICE NO. 164

ANTIQUE & USED TOOLS for COLLECTORS & WOODWORKERS ©

Quality scarce, older and complete ready to use handtools of all kinds. Many planes & other edge tools. Hundreds of items on each list. SUBSCRIPTION>\$12.00/yr-5 ILLUSTRATED LISTS

(CURRENT LIST>83.50) Satisfaction Guaranteed TEL CO

BOB KAUNE



specializing in

511 W. 11th, Dept. FW96 Pt. Angeles, WA (360) 452-2292



Vacuum bags

Vacuum pumps

Venturi generators

MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES 1-800-995-4506

 Vacuum clamps Call for a catalog

Box 2232, Fort Bragg, CA 95437 Fax 707-964-7606

CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$5.85 per word, 15 word min. All orders must be accompanied by payment all are non-commissionable. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. THE WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$10/line. Min. 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: Fine Woodworking Advertising Dept., PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Deadline for the Jan/Feb. 97 issue is October 25, 1996. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562 or FAX (203) 270-6751.

Business Opportunities

Woodworking Shop/Marine Repair. Tortola, British Virgin Islands, excellent location, well equipped. FAX (809) 494-0803.

HAVE AN IDEA? National company submits ideas, inventions to industry. National exposition. Patent services. 1-800-288-ÎDEA.

Instruction

ONE YEAR PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM in fine furniture construction. Maximum of 3 students. Wm. B. Sayre, Inc., One Cottage St., Easthampton, MA 01027. (413) 527-0202.

WORKSHOPS IN TRADITIONAL WOODWORKING Techniques. Plane making, carving, joinery, and planecraft. Mario Rodriguez, Warwick Country Workshops, PO Box 665, War-wick, NY 10990, or call (914) 986-6636 for brochure and schedule.

SCOTTISH INTERNATIONAL School of Furniture - applications invited for one year intensive furniture restoration and making course commencing September 1997. Brochure and full syllabus from: Myreside School, Gifford, E. Lothian, EH41 4JA Scotland. Tel: (44) 1620-810-680-.FAX (44) 1620-810-701.

WE'VE MOVED. Chicago School of Violin Making. Full-time, 3 ½ year program under direction of master violin maker. Traditional methods of violin construction and repair taught; for information, write: C.S.V.M., 3636 Oakton, Skokie, IL 60076.

APPRENTICESHIP I YEAR hands-on fine furniture making, designing and marketing. Tuition Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA)





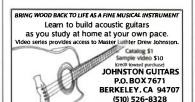
THE HYMILLER SCHOOL of Fine Furniture Finishing/Repair and Hand Joinery. 1 & 2-week courses, with 3rd generation craftsman. Send \$3 for testimonials and information package. 783 North Clayton, Lawrenceville, GA 30245 (Atlanta), (770) 682-8046.

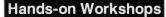
MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR in Shepherdstown, WV. Weekend courses with master chairmakers. For information: (304) 267-3856. (WV)

APPRENTICE WITH **MASTER CRAFT ARTIST**

in-shop experience furniture design production and marketing

CALIFORNIA CONTEMPORARY CRAFT ASSOC. Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966 Phone/FAX (415) 927-0321





Two-week Basic and Advanced courses Twelve-Week Intensive In beautiful Maine. For information contact:

Center for Furniture Craftsmanship 25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856 Peter Korn, Director (207) 594-5611

Clocks Parts/Plans

CLOCKMAKING SUPPLIES. Complete source for discount clock movements. hands, dials, fit-up inserts, weather instruments and more. Free Clockmaker Component Catalog. Box 5526, Culver City, CA 90230. 800-421-4445.

WOODEN GEARED CLOCK PLANS. Easy, Unique! Free information. Riggs Publications-E, Box 2983, Gardnerville,

Glues & Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Finishes

CLAPHAM'S BEESWAX POLISH. ("My favorite wax" says James Krenov). Clapham's edible Beeswax Salad Bowl Finish. 1-800-667-2939.

TRADITIONAL FINISHING SUPPLIES-Dry shellac, dyes, pigments, brushes, etc. Free catalog. Homestead Finishing Products, 11929 Abbey Rd., Unit G, North Royalton, OH 44133. (216) 582-8929

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct. Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. (800) 336-6537

Accessories/Miscellaneous

PERFECT MITER JOINTS New patented tool that eliminates those ugly gaps in your miter joints. Especially for those odd angles! For FREE brochure write to: Rydal Creek, Co., PO Box 852, Moorestown, NJ 08057.

DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER

Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF-40,000BF. Mix species in same load. Great 3-year warranty! Over 6000 systems worldwide! Ebac Incorporated Call Today! 1-800-433-9011

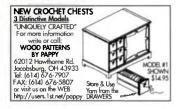
Phone (757) 229-3038 • Fax (757) 229-3321

Plans & Kits

PLANS TO BUILD 700+ TOOLS, machines and accessories for your shop. Catalog, \$1: Wood-Met, Dept. FWW, 3314 W. Shoff Circle, Peoria, IL 61604-5964

SOUTHWESTERN STYLE FURNITURE PLANS. Classic construction techniques. High Desert Design, Box 26674-F, Birmingham, AL 35226.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS catalog \$3. Over 200 professionally-designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-116, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025



Publications & Catalogs

BUILD, RESTORE, REPAIR, Refinish! Carvings, moldings, brass hardware, veneers, upholstery, caning, lamps. \$1 for unique wholesale catalog. Van Dyke's, Dept. R7199F6, Box 278, Woonsocket, SD 57835.



Fax - 1-(704) 859-5551 E-Mail...PACKARDWW@AOL.COM

entale Galland

FREE CATALOG of NEW Woodworking Books to help you master new techniques and perfect your skills, plus FREE information on a great new money-saving joining offer from Woodworker's Book Club. Write to Betterway Books, Dept. W, 1507 Dana Avenue, Cincinnati, OH 45207.

Musical Supplies

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolinmaking materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, duclimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (612) 439-9120.

GUITARMAKING SUPPLIES: Send \$2 for our catalog of quality tonewoods, kits, accessories, books, tools, and finishing supplies. Guitarmaker's Connection, Martin Guitar Company, Box 329, Nazareth, PA 18064. 800-247-6931.

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings. Assembleyourself violin and guitar kits, white instruments, violins, violas, cellos, basses and cases. Call or write for your FREE catalog. International Violin Co., Ltd., 1421 Clarkview Rd., Ste. 118, Baltimore, MD 21209, (410) 832-2525, or 800-542-3538.

GUITAR, BANJO, MANDOLIN and violin building materials. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 104-page catalog. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

Services

WOODCRAFT'S INDUSTRIAL SHARP-ENING SHOP-will sharpen virtually any woodworking tool! From carbide saw blades to router bits, we do it all. We specialize in hard to sharpen carving tools. Call 1-800-542-9115 and mention Dept. 96SSWWCL for a free price list.

Software

WOODWORKING INDEXES, software or printed - Locate information for better use of woodworking magazines. Yearly updates. DOS, Windows, Windows 95, \$56.45. Printed \$26.95. FREE BROCHURE Woodfind, Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036. Email 103270.205@compuserve.com.

Hand Tools

WOOD LATHE ACCESSORIES from Big Tree Tools, Inc. Adjustable Spur Center, innovative Steady Rest, precision Bowl Caliper, more. Call 1-888-TURNING for free brochure.

TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS since 1888. Free ZETA tm saw system catalog. 2939 4th Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98134. (206) 621-0199. FAX (206) 621-0157.





Power Tools

WOODCRAFT'S POWER TOOL REPAIR & SERVICE CENTER is the first fully authorized Mail Order factory repair shop servicing Delta, Porter Cable, Jet Airy, DeWalt and Black & Decker power tools. Estimates are free! For more information Call: 1-800-644-3106, Dept. 96PTWWCL.

WOOD LATHE ACCESSORIES from Big Tree Tools, Inc. Adjustable Spur-Center, innovative Steady Rest, precision Bowl-Caliper, more. Call 1-888-TURNING for free brochure.

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices/most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323 (NY). SELECT MACHINERY, INC.

NEW & AMERICAN MADE

American Made Machinery New & Used DELTA, POWERMATIC and NORTHFIELD. New Single phase 3hp UNISAW motor \$288 ppd., mag. control \$99.00. BALDOR grinders 25% off. Motor and machine specials, free list.

PLAZA MACHINERY, 802-234-9673 Bx 14. Bethel. VT 05032 • Fax 802-234-6325

Wood

DOMESTIC EXOTICS. Kiln dried American holly 4/4, 8/4; applewood 4/4, 8/4. Tech-Wood, Inc. (717) 933-8989. (PA)

20BF BULK PACKS of selected lumber: Birch \$2.45/bd. ft.; red oak \$2.30/bd. ft.; Walnut \$3.15/bd. ft. Additional Species. FREE Catalog. Visa/Mastercard. Badger Hardwoods of Wisconsin, Ltd., N1517 Hwy. 14, Suite FW61112, Walworth, WI 53184. (800) 252-2373. Email Address: Badgerwood@aol.com http://www.commerce.com/badger

EXOTIC HAWAIIAN HARDWOODS; 4/4 & 8/4; koa, mango, kamani, Queensland maple, silver oak. TECH-WOOD: (717) 933-8989. (HI)

SAWMILL DIRECT: Ebony, cocobolo, chac-te-koke, bocote, tulipwood, kingwood, lignum vitae and 70 other species. Quantity discounts, good freight rates. Quality at a fair price. SASE; Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. (619) 434-3030. Visa/MC. Mitch Talcove.

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood. Burl Country: (707) 725-3982. (CA)

ATTENTION WOODWORKERS—Maple, redwood, myrtlewood burl. Figured, quilted, bird's-eye, lace. Any size or thickness avail. Quality. Albany, OR (503) 926-1123.

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN HARDWOOD

FREE Delivery
Bundled, surfaced, shrink-wrapped.
Satisfaction Guaranted
NIAGARA LUMBER & WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.
47 Elm Street, East Aurora, NY 14052

(800) 274-0397

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY BURLS. Gigantic selection redwood, maple, walnut, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, etc. All uses. BURL TREE. 800-785-BURL.

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE lumber. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton: (706) 541-1039. (GA)

TURNING BLOCKS, BURLS, AND CROTCHES -exotic and domestic hardwoods—write or call for price list. Wood-Ply Lumber, 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. F, Freeport, NY 11520. (800) 354-9002.

HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER. 120 species in stock from ¼-in. to 4-in. thick, burls for turners, wood ID kits; \$59.95. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS. Great domestic selection. 800-241-3770, (330) 889-3770. GRAND OPENING! Alva Hardwoods, 7307 Rte. 80, Alva, Fl 33920. (941) 728-2484.

OREGON BLACK WALNUT—Lumber, turning squares, carving blocks, highly figured wide boards. Goby Walnut Products, Dept. FW, 5016 Palestine Rd., Albany, OR 97321 (541) 926-7516.

RARE HARDWOODS WHOLESALE PRICES. Black (gabun) ebony low as \$24/bd. ft. Striped (Macassar) \$22.50/bd. ft. Pink ivory lumber, \$11/lb. Lignum vitae, low as \$3.75/lb. cants or lumber. Unfigured snakewood \$3.50/lb. Over 100 rare species in stock. Finest quality. Best selection. Guaranteed. (310) 542-3576. Eisenbrand, Inc., CA.

HIGHLY-FIGURED WALNUT SLABS, planks and blocks. California Walnut Designs, 12681 Wolf Road., Grass Valley, CA 95949. (916) 268-0203. http://WWW.ca—walnut designs.com.

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOOD-WORKERS. KD cherry, walnut, quartersawn sycamore, elm, apple, hickory, and other domestic hardwoods. Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

GUARANTEED CLEAR COCOBOLO squares, lumber, bocote, ebony, lignum. cirocote. Ebony fingerboard special. Tropical Timber Corporation. (503) 621-3633.

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264.(NJ)

RED CYPRESS, LONGLEAF PINE. Virgin river recovered logs. Very dense grain. Boards to 40-in. wide, large or small orders. (318) 868-7061. (FL)

CALIFORNIA BLACK WALNUT & elm. Highly-figured, crotches, fiddleback. Wide boards & slabs; KD/AD sequentially sawn, 4/4, 8/4, 12/4. Gilroy, CA (408) 842-0784.

MANZANITA DECORATIVE WOOD

Australia/Mexico/USA Exotic Hardwoods Banksia Pods - Buckeye/Manzanita Burls - Assorted Turning Squares Importer Direct - No Middle Man

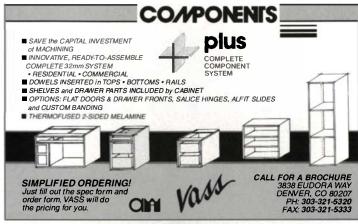
MANZANITA DECORATIVE WOOD

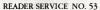
1554 Round Potrero Rd. Potrero, CA 91963-0111 619-478-5849 • FAX 619-478-5130

OREGON BLACK WALNUT—Lumber, turning squares, carving blocks, highly figured wide boards. Goby Walnut Products, Dept. FW, 5016 Palestine Rd, Albany, OR 97321. (541) 926-7516.



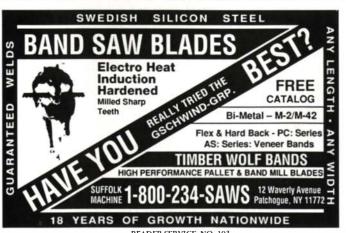
CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS, INC. Antique chestnut, oak and pine lumber for cabinetry furniture, flooring. Call: (860) 283-4209. (CT)



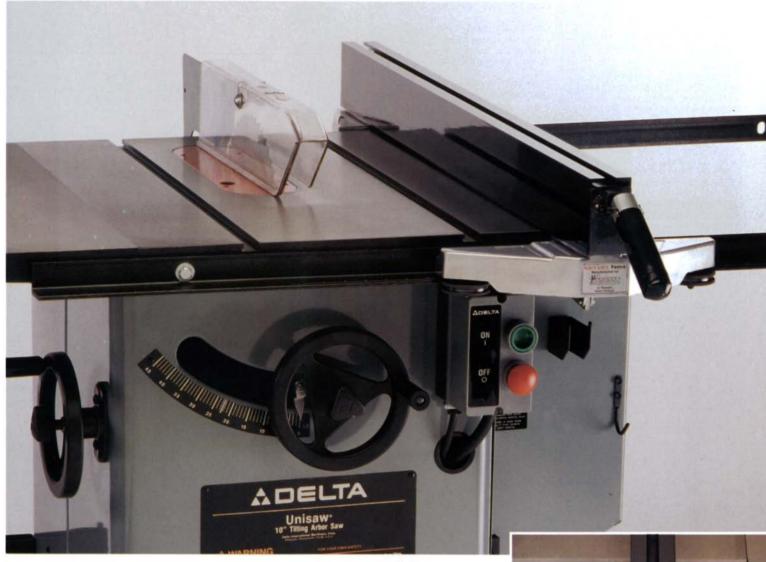




Quality VAKuum Products 43 Bradford St. Concord, MA 01742



New rip fence from Woodstock



Woodstock International now offers an after-market tablesaw rip fence to compete with the likes of the Biesemeyer, Excalibur and Vega. The Shop Fox fence I reviewed (see the photos above and at right) was ready to go right out of the box. It is finely crafted and machined, and it's accompanied by a clearly written and nicely illustrated manual.

I had the notion that the fence would slip right into the fittings on my Delta Unisaw after I yanked off the old Jet-Lock fence. 'Twasn't so. You'll find that mounting the Shop Fox may take some tinkering. The mounting holes in the rails lined up with those on the saw, but the fence wouldn't clear the table even when the vertical ad-

justment was maxed out. The bolts that were provided didn't match the thread type on my saw.

By filing out the rail slots to gain additional vertical adjustment and switching from hex-head to Allen-key cap screws, I finally had enough table clearance. The manual advises drilling and tapping a set of new holes, and the fence includes both drills and tap. It wasn't my idea of a good time.

Once I got the rails in place, my frown turned into a smile. The fence slid on like silk, and ball-bearing wheels let the fence glide back and forth with ease. And the factory settings were dead-on. An easy snap of the lock handle socked the fence

New rip fence from Woodstock International—The Shop Fox fence takes a little tinkering to install but is well-built and operates smoothly.

AGGRAVATED WITH DULL KNIVES?

Don't let changing knives get between you and quality results. Dispose of your knife changing fears ... forever with

DISPOZ-A-BLADE **Planer Knife System**

- Never sharpen a knife again!
 No big \$\$\$ outlay
- Save over 50% over current resharpening costs.
- No expensive cutterheads needed
 Money back guarantee!

If you own one of the following: Delta • Rockwell • Powermatic Grizzly • Jet • SCMI you CAN utilize DISPOZ-A-BLADE System with these and many others.

ESTA-USA.INC.

Call/Fax/Write for free literature

25 Sawmill Rd., Barryville, NY 12719 (914)557-8092 Fax: (914)557-6901

READER SERVICE NO. 192

THE **BONYMAN JIG**





STANDARD AND CUSTOM KNIVES \$17 PER INCH

TEL 508-658-4868

ROBERT BONYMAN, 70 Chestnut Rd., Tewksbury, MA 01876 FAX 508-988-9586

READER SERVICE NO. 174



BORING SYSTEM



LOBO POWER TOOLS

PANEL BEAM SAW



hole positions! Manual, semi auto, fully auto, feed system, 2 side, 3 side, 30 models for any side, 3 side, 30 models for any boring user. Air or Hyd. contro for best results. Hor. #BR-25 \$ 1,390.00 Hor. Multi #BR-54 \$ 9,900.00 Ver. Multi #DR-204 \$ 12,500.00

Uni. 22 Bits #BR-2232 \$ 5,690.00

unique 2 cutter nead, rice irrom torn grain, shaping and sanding at one pass! 20 Models for 1" to 100", any copy work from door handle to dinner table jobs. Air-Hyd combination system for smooth cutting. P.L.C. control for outstanding

performance. 28" Basic #CS0028 \$ 9,900.00 28" Auto Feeding #CS28DS \$ 21,900.00 40" 2 Head #CS4002 \$ 19,500.00 100" 2 Head #CS10002 \$ 31,900.00

13' Auto Hor #TS-P12S \$ 23 900 00



IND. PLANER, MOULDER 15° #WP0015 \$ 899.00 20° Ind. #WP1120 \$ 2,290.00 20" 3 Side #SM203 \$ 6,900.00

Heavy duty motor, precision s bearing, powerful cutting. 10" \$ 1.299.00 12" \$ 1.699.00 14" \$ 2,590.00 16" \$ 2,990.00

igital thickness control, up to 0.01" uracy! Var. speed feeding. Larger size ding platen and drum for best performance. Precision bearing support to allow

heavy smooth sanding. 24" Basic #WS-A2548 \$ 5,990.00 15" Open # CA1554 \$ 3,690.00

6" x 132" Edge Sander #EGS-132 \$ 1,099.00 Tel 310-949-3747 Tel 219-794-9255

9031 E. Siauson Ave. Pico Rivera, CA 90660 8912 Mississippi St. Merrillville, IN 46410 READER SERVICE NO. 151

The New FEIN "Triangle" Sander, MORE than just a "Detail" Sander







CAND along edges and into corners without vibration



wood, fiberglass, metal & grout











DOLISH



Why buy just a "detail" sander when the FEIN "Triangle" Sander offers so much more versatility? Sure there are a lot of other sanders that cost less, but none of them have the patented oscillating motion. Our Newest Sander features variable speed control, 20% more power, yet weighs 1/2 lb less than the original FEIN Sander.

It's easy to get more information, simply call: (800) 441-9878 and ask for our free color brochure.

> FEIN Power Tools, Inc. 3019 West Carson St. Pittsburgh, PA 15204 (412) 331-2325 Fax: (412) 331-3599



down tightly without a wiggle.

On the down side, the tail of the fence slammed into the Uniguard on my saw (the old Jet-Lock fence was engineered to clear it). Consequently, I don't get as much travel to the left of the blade as I once did. But I rarely rip on that side of the blade.

The Shop Fox's head is considerably wider than that of the Jet-Lock fence. To accommodate the original 24-in. ripping capacity, the fence's rails are some 4 in. longer. If space is a consideration, then this is something to keep in mind.

More important, the rails are lengths of angle iron with squared ends. In a busy shop, these ends may well snag someone—something I discussed with the product designers. They hadn't considered the problem. But once aware of it, they felt as strongly as I did about it. They seemed ready to engineer appropriate modifications into the rails to ensure user safety.

Overall, the Shop Fox fence, once installed, comes off as a solid product. My students, having suffered through our ancient Rockwell Jet-Lock, give it a thumbsup. But keep in mind that the fence is not a one size fits all. You may have some serious adjusting to do before you can get it up and running.

Suggested retail price for the fence is \$275, with another \$60 for extended rails. Anti-kickback wheels also are available. For more information, contact Woodstock International (P.O. Box 2309, Bellingham, WA 98227; 360-734-3482). —Bernie Maas

Clam Clamp for tight joints in trim

Trim carpenters who learned how to install mitered door and window casing one piece at a time should watch Jim Chestnut work. The Connecticut finish carpenter figured out some years back that he got much better results by gluing up his casing first and then installing the complete assembly. His system for trimming out doors and windows is fast, efficient and results in tight miters that stay together.

The trick is a special miter clamp that gives a glued and biscuited miter joint a chance to set up. Although Chestnut had a collection of iron clamps made for the job, he thought they could be better designed. Chestnut, an inveterate tool tinkerer, set out to make an improved version and the result is his nickel-plated and stainless-steel Clam Clamp. It works.

Each leg of the L-shaped clamp (see the photos at right) contains a row of four pins. When the clamp's handle is turned, the pins engage the outside edges of the casing and force the joint together. In no time, Chestnut has a casing that can be nailed to a door or window as a single unit. Miters can even be clamped in place.

The sharp pins leave small holes on the edges of the trim that must be filled later. Pins can be backed out so that they don't engage the work. So stain-grade trim can be clamped up with two pins on each leg instead of four.



The clamps aren't cheap (\$45 plus shipping), but anyone facing the prospect of trimming even a few rooms of doors and windows would find them a bargain. They'll help produce a better job in less time. Contact Chestnut at Box 320094, Fairfield, CT 06432; (800) 966-4837.

—Scott Gibson

Oxford waterborne urethane spar finish

A waterborne replacement for spar var-nish—Oxford's spar finish looks like high-grade varnish but can be applied in a fraction of the time.



At one coat a day, a traditional high-class varnish job takes about two weeks to apply. It's exacting work, so it's no wonder that every few years someone comes up with a finish that is supposed to look like varnish but requires a lot less labor to apply. I've witnessed a number of ill-fated experiments with such finishes. They might be easy to apply or last for years, but they have lacked the rich amber glow of traditional varnish.

Recently, I tried Oxford spar finish (see the photo at left), a user-friendly, waterborne varnish. It looks as much like traditional oil varnish as anything I've seen, and it's a lot easier to apply. The water base takes the curse out of varnishing. You don't need solvent wipes, tack rags or heroic cleaning of expensive brushes. I got a very good finish by simply wiping the sanded surface with a damp high-quality paper towel and practically slapping on the finish with a cheap polyester brush.

In the can, Oxford has the skim-milk look of waterborne clear finishes, and it has an orange tint to better imitate the amber color of tung-oil varnish. It doesn't flow on as well as traditional varnish, but it is remarkably self-leveling. My coarse brush left a lumpy surface with small bubbles, but I resisted the urge to go back to

ASK WOOD-KOTE

POLYURETHANE MADE EASY

Q: My hobby is restoring old radios from the 1930's and 40's. I often use your Jel'd Stain™ on the cabinets to match the original finish colors. Do you recommend that I use lacquer as the "top coat" after the wood is stained?

Harold Steiner, Phoenix, AZ

A: Lacquer certainly should be considered. However, Wood•Kote has recently introduced a new product, Jel'd•Poly•Kote™. This product has been well received by woodworkers and hobbyists for small projects. Jel'd•Poly•Kote™ combines the protection of polyurethane with the wipe-on convenience of our stain. The finish is simply applied with a cloth. It can



be re-coated in 1 or 2 hours and no sanding is required between coats. Up to six coats can be applied in one day. People who live in condominiums or apartments will especially appreciate Jel'd•Poly•Kote's easy clean up.

Have a staining or finishing question? Ask Wood • Kote! Please write to Dept. Q. P.O. Box 17192 Portland, OR 97217 or Fax to (503) 285-8374



"The Professional Woodworker's Choice Since 1945"

ASK FOR WOOD•KOTE PRODUCTS
AT PAINT STORES, HARDWARE STORES AND HOME CENTERS.

READER SERVICE NO. 52

INDUSTRIAL SANDING PRODUCTS

Did you ever think
it would be
possible
to have
access to
the same
sanding
products
that the major

furniture manufacturers use? Now, with the help of

KLINGSPOR'S SANDING CATALOGUE

you can use the same materials - without having to buy in large quantities or at outrageous prices.

Call, write or fax us for your FREE catalog and to get

The Most Sanding Power For Your Money!®

Klingspor's Sanding Catalogue P O Box 3737 • Hickory, NC 28603-3737

Toll Free 1-800-228-0000
Toll Free Fax 1-800-872-2005

READER SERVICE NO. 200

THE WORLD'S BEST SAW FENCE

EVOLUTION & PRO-RIP TABLE SAW FENCES

OVER 31% OF OUR CUSTOMERS HAVE OWNED ANOTHER BRAND AND SWITCHED. DON'T MAKE A \$300 MISTAKE. BUY THE BEST AND LEAVE OTHER FENCES IN THE DUST.

- * Fits most table saws, bolts on, no holes to drill
- * Dual Scale readout, 1/16" & 1/64" with 3x magnified lens
- * Welded steel construction (no bolt up aluminum fence losing accuracy)
- * Hydlar glide for ball bearing movement
- * Rear glide/holddown for anti-kickback devices
- * Super slick UHMW plastic side panels, your wood glides thru cuts
- * Widest T-section in the world, 18", others are from 9" to 15" max.
- * Optional accessories,
- * T-slot track, anti-kickback rollers





800-386-5883 FAX 719-635-2544

3109 N. Cascade Bldg 204, Colorado Springs, CO 80907 READER SERVICE NO. 202 FOR DRILL PRESS OR RADIAL ARM SAW

WAGNER SAFE-T-PLANER

Absolutely Safe!

Impossible to grab or kick back

DRILL PRESS KIT \$42.00 \$45.00

\$4.50 S & H - State Make, Model, Shaft Dia. of Radial Saw

... Make picture frames, drawer fronts, raised panels, tapered legs, moulding, hundreds of variations. Planes parallel with micrometer precision producing a satin smooth surface.

Kit includes: hi-speed tool steel cutters, grinding wheel arbor, wrench and complete photo instructions. Satisfaction guaranteed or money back.

Order direct or though catalogs & stores.

G & W Tool, Inc.

P.O. Box 691464 Tulsa, OK 74169 (918) 486-2761

READER SERVICE NO. 101

Make Furniture
Make Cabinets

Make Crafts

Make Money

The Onsrud Inverted Router has launched more new businesses than any other single tool. Find out why. 1-800-638-8185

-000-030-0103





C.R.ONSRUD INC.

Patented/patents pending

• P.O. Box 419 • Troutman, NC 28166 • USA • Fax 704-528-6170 •

smooth it out. In about 10 minutes, the finish lost its cloudiness and was almost as smooth as glass.

Cleaning up is ridiculously simple. I just rinsed off the polyester brush in the kitchen sink and left it in the dish rack.

Laboratory and real-life tests by the manufacturer show Oxford spar finish stands up to the weather about as well as medium-grade traditional varnish. So the finish should last about five years if you follow the traditional varnishing schedule for marine and other tough environments.

I showed my test panel to knowledgeable friends, and most couldn't tell the difference between the Oxford varnish and top-grade, \$35-a-quart tung-oil spar varnish. But there is a difference. The traditional varnish has more gloss and a greater apparent depth. It looks a little brighter and has a slight golden hue. It also took two-and-a-half weeks to achieve. Oxford spar finish is \$17.99 per quart. For more information, contact Target Enterprises, P.O. Box 1582, Rutherford, N.J. 07070; (800) 752-9922.

—Aimé Fraser

Duluth bags for real gear

Tough bags for traveling cabinet-makers—Duluth bags offer plenty of room for tools, lunch and just about anything else.



I've always admired traditional woodworking chests, but they've never been a practical solution for me. I teach regularly at two schools, do on-site restoration work and lecture. So I lug everything from class rosters to hand tools wherever I go. I need a presentable satchel that wears well and doesn't cost a fortune.

I found what I wanted at the Duluth Trading Co., which produces a wide selection of soft-sided tool bags, bucket liners, work-site briefcases, tool rolls and aprons.

I ordered the Gatemouth tool bag (\$39.99) and the Contractor's briefcase (\$49.99). Both are made of 600 Denier polyester fabric called Duckwear that re-

sembles a thick canvas (see the photo above). Pockets and compartments are piped and bar-tacked for long wear, and there are plenty of extra-strength hookand-loop fasteners and heavy-duty zippers. I stuffed the Gatemouth with a large chisel roll, two dovetail saws, two block planes, a shoulder plane, a camera, a smoothing plane, a combination square and an assortment of marking gauges, bevels and knives. I still had plenty of room left over.

Designed by former tradesmen, these bags are thoughtfully laid out and well-crafted. Contact the Duluth Trading Co. at 5200 Quincy St., Mounds View, MN 55112; (800) 505-8888. —*Mario Rodriguez*

VertiLathe: lathe on a drill press

The VertiLathe is a hardware kit that allows you to use your drill press as a lathe for small work like tool handles or drawer pulls. It's designed to handle stock up to 4 in. dia. by 6 in. long. Pieces up to 12 in. can be turned by working on half the stock and then flipping it end for end.

The hardware is neatly made and easy to set up. To drive the stock, chuck the spur or screw center in the drill press. The drill-press table is set for the correct distance, and the drill-press quill is lowered and locked to hold the stock.

The vertical turning position seems better suited to making scraping cuts than shearing cuts. As I worked near the tailstock, the drill-press table started to get in the way of the tool handle.

For \$44.95, you get a tool rest, a baseplate with a live center and two drive centers. For more information, contact G.H. Devine, 306 Albany Ave., Kingston, NY 12401; (914) 338-7621.

—Dennis Preston

Star Tools picks up Enlon warranties

Star Tools has picked up warrantee and spare parts work for Enlon, the now-defunct tool distributor, Randy Shepherd, a former Enlon employee and now vice president and general manager of Star, said his company would honor Enlon's tool guarantees by shipping parts to customers who can show proof of purchase. Tools also can be shipped to Star (at owner expense, both ways) for repair under terms of Enlon's warrantee, he said. Star will continue to sell most of Enlon's line under its own label. Star is at 9825 Pioneer Blvd., Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670; (888) 678-8777. −S.G.

Bernie Maas is an art professor at Edinboro University in Edinboro, Pa. Scott Gibson is editor of FWW. Aimé Fraser is an assistant editor of FWW. Mario Rodriguez is a teacher, woodworker and contributing editor to FWW. Dennis Preston is a Connecticut woodworker and a former assistant editor of FWW.

Bend Wood with a Steam Generator

Expand your capabilities, add a steam box and length of radiator hose to this generator for unlimited hot, wet steam for your projects requiring bent wood.



SW 90 Generator with timer \$569.00 + s&h

Calif. residents add sales tax. Requires 220 volt 50 amp power. Write or fax for additional information and sizes.

PHASE-A-MATIC

3 Phase Power for Home Workshops



At long last, this unit adds a third electrical phase to run 3-phase 220V machines on single phase 220V current. 5 Horse power unit \$189.00 + s&h

Calif. residents add sales tax. Write or fax for additional information







TIFFANY MFG. CORP.

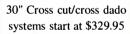
7501 Ashton Court West Hills, CA 91304 Ph (818) 994-7211 • Fax (818) 994-3563 Made in America

READER SERVICE NO. 183

Industrial SAW & **ROUTER** systems

The convenience and quality of an industrial panel saw and panel router

\$795.00





Saw Trax Mfg. Co Inc. 3790 Hwy 92, Suite 220, Acworth GA 30102 (770) 974-0021

READER SERVICE NO. 204

FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the Internet at http://www.highland-hardware.com READER SERVICE NO. 147

For All Your Woodcarving & Sign Carving Needs

Terrco provides a full line of machine carving and sign carving equipment. Beginning models are the T-110 single spindle bench carver and our CM614 single spindle sign carver.

Intermediate models include the K-Star, a two spindle heavy duty bench model, and the Northstar, a heavy duty floor model available in one to eight spindles.

Our advanced model is our Master Carver series, which is an extrememly heavy duty floor model with from eight to forty spindles.

Write or call for more information.

Terrco, Inc.

222 1st Ave. NW Watertown, SD 57201 USA

(605) 882-3888 Fax (605) 882-0778



el T-110 Dupli-C



Model CM614 Sign Carver

Multi-Spindle Carving Machine

READER SERVICE NO. 653





A better 12" planer. Period.

The Best Machinery Value in America.

U.S.: 1-800-929-4321 / CANADA: 1-800-544-1361

precision planing easy portability

CT-340 121/2" Benchtop Planer

- 12-1/2" x 6" Capacity
- Four Post Support
- Powerful 2HP 15 Amp Motor
- 2 Blade Cutterhead
- · Adjustable fold-up bed extensions
- Stock rollers on top for consecutive cutting operations
- Optional dust hood

Save money & time, choose GEETECH® brand exclusively from Sunhill.

> ALL GEETECH MACHINES ARE BACKED BY A FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY





Geetech

25 years experience manufacturing reliable, quality machinery

CALL 1-800-929-4321

OUR PRICES PRICE GUARANTEZA PRONT BE REF

Here Today...



OF THE NORTH

"Serving Satisfied Woodworkers & Contractors Since 1948"

FWW-Nov./Dec.

READER SERVICE NO. 179



Economy Two-Days service for \$10.00 more! Ask for details.

Here Tomorrow!



#9444 **Profile Sander Kit**



#DW991KS-2

14.4 Volt 3/8" Adjustable Clutch Drill/Driver, 5-3/8" Cordless Saw Combo Pack

#LS10 10" Slide Compound **Miter Saw**

ADELTA #22-540 12" Portable Planer



#JWTS-10JF 10" Table Sav w/Jet Fence *Price After \$20 Mail-In Rebate



#DC-650 **Dust Collecto**

*Price After \$15 Mail-In Rebate

HITACH **POWER TOOLS** #C8FB2

8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw

PORTER **→**CARLE

#DA250A 15 Ga. 2-1/1 **Angle Finis Nailer Kit**

JDS Company



#350

rtech 2000

INDUSTRIAL SPRAY **#HVLP-SUPER**

High Volume Low Pressure Sprayer



#LU85M010

10" 80 Tooth 8 **Cut-Off Blade**

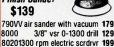
Or Fax Your Order 24 Hours A Day 1-800-343-4205

For a FREE Year Subscription to our Catalog Call 1-800-582-6704

READER SERVICE NO. 179

There's More!

790 Air Palm Finish Sander \$139



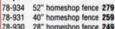
3/8" vsr 0-1300 drill 129 80201300 rpm electric scrdrvr 199 8030 kls 3/8" R.A. drill 0-1500 149

231-01-14 Air Mate 3 System \$369



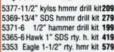
BIESEMEYER

50" Commercial w/12" Left \$329



Nilwaukee

6527 Variable Speed Super Sawzall \$174



6496-6 10" Slide Compound Sau



6491 10" mitr saw,ct bld & bg 329 10" compound saw 319 VS sawzall with case 149 6517 VS sawzall plus 159 5397-1 3/8" hammer drill kit 149 1/2" hammer drill kit 189 5375-1

direction

0408-6 NEW! 12 Volt VSR Cordless Kit W/Keyless Chuck \$174

0436-6 12v 3/8" drl kt w/2 bt. 229 0222-1 3/8" VSR 3.5 amp drill 124 0231-6 3/8" vsr keyless drill 94 0234-6 1/2"vsr 0-850 mag. 134 1/2" drill w/case 149 0236-1 1676-1 2 sp. hole hawg kit 299



6369-6 7-1/4" saw w/ct blade 154 6758-6 0-4000vsr screwdriver 99 0380-1 3/8" keyless angle drill 179 0375-1 3/8" close quarter drill 149 orbital top hdl jig s. 159 5682

2 HP Router NEW! 26.000 RPM 1/4" & 1/2" Collets \$169

6767-1 5amp hd scrw shootr kt139 3107-6 vs right angle drill kit 234 4-1/2" angle grinder 124 5460-6 7" vs 0-1750 polisher 179 6010 1/2 sheet finishing sandr 129

PORTER+CABLE

9444 NFW Profile Sander \$114

333 5" Quicksand dstis sander 79 332 5" Quicksand PSA sander 5" dustless PSA sander 79 97355 5" vs sander w/case 145 97366 6" vs sander w/case 149 DA250A

1"-2-1/2" Finish Nailer Kit \$249

FN250A 16g 2-1/2" fnsh nail kt219 FN200 16g 2" finish nailer kit 189 18g 2" finish nail kit 149 BN1251 801-1/4" finish nail kit 99 NS100 18g1/4" crown stplr kit 99 FC350 2 - 3-1/2" clin hd nailer 349 FR350 2 - 3-1/2" full hd nailer 349

556 Plate Jointer w/Case & Tilt Fence \$139

7810 tool triggered vacuum 269 550 New pocket cutter 189 prod. pocket cutter 579 352VS 3x21 vs sander w/bag 169 3x24 sander with bag 214 360 362 4x24 sander with bag 219 9853 - 12 V. 3/8" VSR.

2 Speed Drill Kit w/Keyless Chuck & 2 Batteries \$159

9862 12 v 3/8" dr kit w/2 hat 189 9855 12v. 1/2" kit w/2 bat 179 3/8" VSR 5.5 amp drill 114 1/2" VSR 5.5 amp drill 119 6615 1/2" VSR 5.5 amp, kylss 124 6645 0-2500 VSR 5.5 amp dryr 94 2640 vsr 4.5A drywall driver 79



347K 7-1/4 RH saw w/case 129 843 left hand71/4" saw w/brk 144 447 7-1/4" 15 amp saw w/brk 144 laminate trimmer 104 9118 porta plane kit w/ct cuttr 249

90690 1-1/2 HP Router w/Case \$159

97310 lamintate trimmer kit 189 511 New lock installation kit 159 9345 6" Saw Boss kit 134 345 Saw Boss w/ct blade 119 9314 4-1/2" trim saw kit 169



7116 New 24"Omni jig & video 309 691 1-1/2 hp D handle router 164 router-shaper table 144 697 router table w/router 234 7518 3-1/4 hp 5 speed router 284 7538 3-1/4 hp plunge router 259 paint remover 179 7403



7499 Newcut-out tool 69 97549 top hndl jigsaw w/case 144 drywall sander 339 7800 9647 tiger cub with case 119 1-1/2 hp plunge router 184 6931 plunge router base 84 97751 1/2" 2 spd hmr drill kit 159

HITACHI

C8FB2 8-1/2" Compoun Mitre Saw \$499

10"slide compound 739 CINES 12" planer/6" jointer 1049 P12RA P12R 12" portableplaner 849 10" cmpnd mitre saw 199 C7BD 7-1/4"circular saw w/brk 139 DN10DVK vs 9.6v R.A. drill 179 M12V 3-1/4 hp vs pl. router 199 resaw bandsaw 2399

Jailers.

2655 Original Cordura Tool Belt System



\$99 Tools Not Included

5080 Pro Framer Tool Bel \$139 8080





\$969 64" capacity panel saw1549 H5

ensen

Handscrew \$13

7224

7236

7248



12" handscrew 14" handscrew 16" handscrew 24" I-bar clamp 36" I-bar clamp 26 48" I-har clamp 28 60" I-bar clamp

22-540 12" Portable Plane w/X-tra Knives \$369

31-780 New osc spindle sandr 199 31-695 6x48 belt/9" disc sndr 379 36-250 10" sliding comp. 499 36-210 10" cmpd mtr saw 249 12" bandsaw w/stand 399 11-990 12" bench drill press 189 46-700 12" vs wood lathe 469 43-505 router/shaper 299 11-090 radial drill press w/std 309 14-650 mortising machine 249 28-275 14" bandsaw w/stand 639

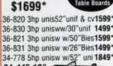
37-070 6" VS Bench Jointer \$259

40-650 Q-3 18" vs scroll saw 479 16" vs scroll saw 199 40-540 40-560 16" 2 speed scroll saw 179 31-460 4x36 belt/disc sander 139 bench bandsaw 179 28-185 23-700 wet/dry grinder 164 11-950 8" bench drill press 134 10" bench saw 179 36-540 36-090 10" Sidekick miter saw 219 50-175 kickstnd mitr saw stnd 199 34-182 tenoning jig 84 deluxe uniguard 249

And The Next Day,



36-900 3 HP Special Unisaw w/52" Unitence & Motor Cover



34-778 5hp unisw w/52" u 34-478 5hp unisw w/52" u 34-445 10" Contractor's Saw w/30" Unitence Unitence \$799*

34-460 10" cont saw 28" Bies729" 36-470 10" cont saw 40" Bies 769" 36-480 10" cont saw 52" Bies 799 34-444 10" contractor's saw 669 sliding table attach 329 34-555 36-2758-1/4" bench table saw 269

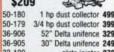
28-280 NFW! 14" 1 HP Bandsaw \$749*

28-275 14" 3/4 hp bandsaw 599* 33-055 8-1/4" sawbuck w/legs 659 37-154 6" jointer w/stand1224* 17-90016-1/2" floor drill press 429 34-080 10" mitre saw 219 23-710 New sharpening center 174 37-350A

8" Jointer, w/Stand \$1549*

43-355 1-1/2hp wood shaper 749* 43-379 3 hp hd 2 spd shaper 1699 31-730 6"belt/12"disc sander 1349 33-890 12" radial arm saw1599 10" radial arm saw 799

36-220 10" Compound Mitre Saw \$209



32-100 plate jointer 279

22-675 NEW 15" Planer \$1149*



37-190 6" jointer w/stand 499 36-851 1 phase stock feeder 849 36-850 1 phase stock feeder 499 32-325 13 spindle boring mach999 31-280 NEW!

Sanding Center With Stand \$799

36-755 10" cabinet saw 1149 36-751 10" cab w/30" unif 1299 10" cab w/50" unif 1399 50-901 NEW!

3 HP. 230V Cyclone 2 Stage **Dust Collector** \$1849

50-902 5hp3ph cycln collectr 1949 50-903 5hp230v cycln collectr2249 *Price After Mail-In Rebate

PONY AIR-

LPN672 Air Palm Nailer 📆 With Glove \$94

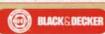
8400K Air Palm nailer kit 119 Drives 6d-50d nails!

Pasiode

404400 New! Impulse Framing Nailer \$499



900105 Trimpulse finish nailer 549



2694 7-1/4" Suner Sawcat With Brake \$159

26958-1/4" super sawcat w/br. 189 79-034 #400 workmate 109

AM78-HC4V 1-1/2 HP Vertical Twin Tank \$309

AM79-HC4V New 1-1/2hp vert 329 AMDOL78-HC4V 1-1/2hp oilss 279 AM99-HC4V 2 hp ver twin tnk 399 AM39-HC4V 3/4hp v twin tank 299 K15A8P 1.5 hp wheelbarrow 619 K2A8P 2 hp wheelbarrow 689 K5HGA-8P 5hp Honda whilbrw 769 045 3/8" x 50' Goodyear hose 20

POWERMATIC ITT

Acc. Pkg

1660760 66 Saw 3 HP w/50" Accu-tence \$1999

1120001 bel saw 12" plnr/mldr1499 1270100#27 shaper 3 hp 1 ph2099 1000099 #100 planer/12"/2hp2799 1800205 5hp18" pl w/knife gr 5799 1500040 6" jointer 3/4hp 1 ph1399 1610050 8" jointer 1.5hp 1 ph1699 1310001 6x48 helt/12"disc sdr 1399 1410040 14" bndsw 3/4hp1ph1499

1791210 NEW 64 Artisan Saw w/AccuFence

\$749 1791211 64 Artisan w/50" fnc 849 1791208 oscil, spndle sndr 299 1791209 New 15" planer 1329 14" floor drill press 379 1791051 6" jointer w/stand 549 1791070 1-1/2 hp dust coll 399

1791100 6"x89" edge sander 649 euc

1791200 6x48belt/10"disc sndr449

FT-2000E 3.25 HP VS Router \$179*



JS102 plate iner, cs &adi fnc 149* JS100 plate iner, cs & dst bg 139 94-100 5 pc router cabinet set 169 91-10013pc 1/2" router bit set 189 TR215 8-1/2" slide saw 299 *Price After Mail-In Rebate

Telpro Inc.

PANELLIFT Drywall \$599



AX-1 Auto Level Package \$499



Makita

6095DWE 9.6 V 3/8" VSR Keyless Drill w/2 Batteries \$124



6095DWLE 9.6v w/2 bat & lite 134 5007NBK 7-1/4" saw w/case 129 2708W 8-1/4" tbl saw w/blade 309 2012 12" portable planer 489 3612C New 3hp plunge router 269

LS1011 10" Compound Mitre Saw \$429

LS1211 12" cmpnd miter saw 779 6211 DWHE 12v h icap kt ,2 bt 164 blade sharpener 214 JR3000V vs recip. sawkit 139 N1900B 3-1/4" planer w/case 134 3901 New plate joiner 199

JTAS-10X NEW! 10" Jet Saw 3 HP w/50" Xacta Fence **Motor Cover**

\$1399 JTAS-10XL50 3hp left tilt saw 1699 JWCS-10JF 2 hp sw w/Jet fnc 959* JPM-13 13" planer/moulder 779* JWP-12 12" portable planer 364* JWS-18HO 1hp wood shaper 504*

JWTS-10JF 10" Saw w/Jet Fence \$579*

M JWBS-14CS14"1 hp wd bdaw 559* JWBS-140S14"3/4hp w bdsw 479* JDP-17MF 17"fl 16 sp dr pr 409" LI-6CS

6" Long **Bed Jointer** \$469*

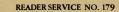
JJ-8CS 8" long bed jointer 1189 JWL-1236 12" vs wood lathe 549* JWP-15HO 15"3hp w planer 1149* JWP-208-1 20",3hp w planer 1999 DC-650

1 HP, 650 CFM Dust Collector \$214*

DC-1200 2hp1200cfm collectr 449 DC-1900 3hp1900 cfm collectr 619 JSG-6 6" belt/12" disc sander 599 JDPN-607.2

18 ga 3/8"-1-1/4" Nailer w/Case \$109

JDPN-671.4 16ga stplr w/cs 219 JDPN-6013.2A 18ga stplr w/cs 109 DHC15T41-1/2hp pncake cmp 299 *Price After Mail-In Rebate



And The Next...

CLAYTON

140 Portable Oscillating Spindle Sander \$599

135 under table 4-1/2" osc. sdr519 bench 9" osc sdr 649 146 100 floor 4-1/2" osc. sander 749 106 floor 9" osc. sander 799

766RDF Turbo Vacuum \$479



776RDF-D turbo drywaller vac 579 SQ14AS Turbo Vac, auto start 599

B7001 VS Corner Detail Sander

\$94 B7000 center detail sander 74 1370DEVS 6"hd randm sandr 239 1609AKX laminate trimmer kit 229

11222EVS 1-1/8"sds rotry hmr 399 1613EVS 2 HP. VS. Microfine Plunge Router

\$209 1655 7-1/4" circle saw 129 1289D 1/4 sheet palm sndr 69 New in-line jigsaw 119 3-1/4" planer kit 179

David White

LP6-20 20X Sight Level Package \$219



I P6-20XL sight level pkg. 279 MI 200 visible beam laser 899 AEL-300 auto laser level1299 LTP6-900 level transit pkg. 399 ALTP6-900 18auto ivi trnst pkg 509 LT8-300 26 x transit 499 26 x opt, transit 569 LT8300P ALT6-900 18 x auto level transt 419 ALP6-18HD 18x auto package 399

SFN40K 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 Finish Nailer w/Case \$389

FWW #121



To Order or for Technical Support, call Toll Free (US or Canada)

Catalog Requests 1-800-582-6704

Box 14040 • Grand Forks, ND • 58208-4040

SN325+ 6d - 12d nailer, 419 1"-2" finish nailer 349 full hd stick nailer 449 SI P-20 5/8"-1-5/8" hrad nail kit279 SLS20 finish stapler w/cs 279 SKS 1/4" crown finish stapler 279

Serving You For 48 Years

RT3000SYK 10" Sliding Table Saw w/Stand \$549

DS2000 2 spd detail sander DC500 detail wood carver 64 RE-600 3 hp vs plunge router 239 6-1/8" jointer/planer 314 JP-155 TSS200 8-1/2"slide cmpnd saw399 AP12

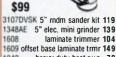


088450 osc. spindle sa TR30U laminate trimmer 89 3x21 vs belt sander 139 BE321 WDS1600 16-32"w drm sndr 589 WDP1850 18-1/2"wood drl prs 439

1587VSK Top Handle Jig Saw w/Case \$164

1584VSK barrel jigsaw w/case 164 1587VS New top handle jigsaw 139 1584VS barrel grip Clic j;igsaw 139 1587DVS top hdl dstlss jigsaw 179 1584DVS barrel dustless jigsaw179 1632VSK vs recip saw kit 159

3107DVS **Dustless Random** Orbital Sander



1942 heavy duty heat gun 79 3310K New 12 Volt T-Handle w/2 Batteries \$174

3610K 14.4 v drill with 2 hat 194 1276DVS 4x24 vs belt sander 219 1275DVS 3x24 vs belt sander 214 3270DVS 3x21 vs sndr w/bag 164

1615EVS 3-1/4 HP, VS Plunge Router \$289



\$224 11304 Brute breaker hammer 1249 11305 demolition hmr 10 amp 749 11220EVS 1-1/2" spline hmr 499 11219EVS 1-1/2" spline w/stop569 1194VSRK 1/2" hmr drill w/cs 159

MOST PORTABLE TOOLS

FUJI

Three Stage Turbine, High Volume Low Pressure Sprayer \$599

Panasonic.

EY6100EQKWL NEW! 12 V, 3/8 21 Position Clutch Kit \$194

DW936K 18 Volt Cdls Saw Kit \$249



DW935K14.4v cdls saw kt,2 bt 239 DW93514.4 volt cdls saw only 159 DW930K 12 volt cdls saw kit 199 DW930 12 volt cdls saw only 129

DW621 NEW! 2 HP VS Plunge Router \$219



DW625 3 hp vs plunge router 279 DW670 laminate trimmer 99 DW673K laminate trimmer kit 199 DW615 1-1/4hp vs plng router 169 DW610 1-1/2 hp. 1/2" router 154 DW306K 8 amp, vs. recip saw 164

DW321K NEW! VS Jigsaw With Case \$164



DW705K 12" compnd miter sw399 DW364 7-1/4" saw w/brake 164 7-1/4" saw w/brake 109 DW361 DW675K 3-1/8" planer w/case 164 DW402 4-1/2" angle grinder 89

DW682K Plate Jointer Kit



\$199 DW106 3/8" 4 amp keyless dr DW250 0-4000 drywall driver DW254 0-2500 deck driver 89 DW280K all purp scrwdryr kit 119

DW421 5" Hook & Loop Dustless Random Drwal Sander w/Case



DW423 5" vs random sndr w/cs 94 DW443 6" RA H&L rdm sndr 144 DW4111/4 sheet sander w/bag 59 DW431 3"x21" vs belt sander 189

DW 995K 18 Volt 1/2" VSR Drill Kit \$229



DW991K-2 14.4v3/8"drl kt 2 bt229 DW991KS-2 14.4v saw/dril pkg349 DW994KQ 14.4v 1/2"15m d kit 239 DW972K-2 12v 3/8"dr kit/2b 189 DW952K-2 9.6v 3/8"dr kit/2b 139

SHIPPED FED-EX \$10.00 MORE

FAX US YOUR ORDER! 1-800-343-4205

*Any comparable National ad in this issue. We reserve the right to verify

PERFORMA

16-32 PLUSK 16" - 32" Bench Drum Sander \$899



Powerfeed attachment Per-ST100 radial saw srfc sndr 349 ProMax III stationary sander 1799 SuperMax-25 25°dual dr sndr 3199 SuperMax37x2 37" dl dr sndr3899

STABILA

24670 4' Level w/Hand Holes & Padded Case

\$59

02859 New 80 LMS laser kit 399 24640 2' level w/hand holes 45 6' level w/hand holes 105 24680 2700078" level wo/hand holes 115 2701096" level wo/hand holes 125

U26 Utility 26 Fence \$189

utility 50" fence 209 PRO40 professional 40" fence 259 PR050 professional 50" fence 269 DU-36 utility 36" duplicator 399 prof. 36" duplicator 569

HITACHI

NR83A Full Head Stick Nailer \$419



NRR3AA clinned head stick nlr 449 NV83A full head coil nailer 449 NV45AB coil roofing nailer 379 N5008AB 5/8"to 2" hd stapler 339

EB2500XK1A NEW 2500 Watt Construction Generator \$1029

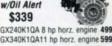
EB3500XK1A 3500 watt gen1499 FB5000XK1A 5000 watt gen1849 EB6500SXA 6500 watt gen2479 EW171488 4000 w gen/s eld2059

EX1000A 1000 Watt Generator \$659



EM2500XK1A 2500 watt gen 1069 EM3500SXK1A 3500 elec strt 1629 EM5000SXK1A 5000 elec strt 1999 ES6500K1A 6500 electric strt 2679

GX160K10X 5 HP Horz. w/Oil Alert \$339



GX340K1QA11 hp horz. engine 599 m safety & per

all today for our FREE full color 96 page catalog, featuring our most popular selling tools at the lowest

prices. 1-800-582-6704

2004-T Wet Grinding Machine \$389



shop-vac

890-11 10 Gallon, 2 Stage 2 HP By-Pass S. Steel Vac \$299

610-50 10 gal. S.S. cont. vac 199





2201 top brace 20 guard rail holder 21 2203 2204 work bench 2601 New wall jack 109

MK 660 3/4 HP Tile Saw



HD77M **MAG 77** Drive Saw

7-1/4 Worm \$169



Milwaukee

3450-60 6" EVS Random Sander \$139

3418-20 3x21 vs belt sander 179 3454-35 brl grip jigsw w/cs 159 3455-91 top hndl jigsw w/cs 159

121482 12' Multimatic Alum. Ladder \$129

121499 16 foot ladder 149

CALCULATED

-358-3096

4045 NEW! Construction Master IV Calculator \$69



TOOL CRIB

44045bench top Const. Master 79

MS-2000 Mitre Saw Stand < \$279

TWC-24 work center 99

AT2000 Air Filtratio System \$259

8-12 air filtration system 489 10-16 air filtration system 689 18-34 accu miter gauge w/bar 149 24-46 accu miter gauge w/bar 164

STANLEY BUSHIE

N60FNK 1-1/4"-2-12 Finish Kit \$349

N80S-1

N80C-1

MIIIFS

16d stick nailer 349 New coil nailer 349 RT50-2 1-3/16"-2" brad nir kit 219 BT35-2 5/8" to 1-3/8"brd tackr 179 RN45B-1 New roofing nailer 399

floor stapler 539

Porta-Nailer

401P Hardwood Floor Nailer \$214

floor face nailer 214 501 120 universal router table 339

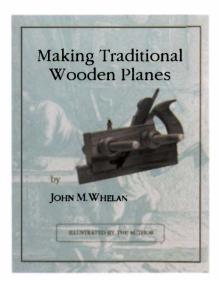
MSXE-636-2 VS Triangular Oscillating

Sander w/Case & Paper \$199

MOX-621 pneumatic trian sndr 199

•• FULL LINE DISTRIBUTOR •• FREE FREIGHT IN 48 CONTIGUOUS USA •• FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE •• ERRORS AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE ••

Making Traditional Wooden Planes by John M. Whelan. Astragal Press, 5 Cold Hill Road, Suite 12, Mendham, NJ, 07945-0239 (201-543-3045); 1996. \$19.95, paperback; 128 pp.



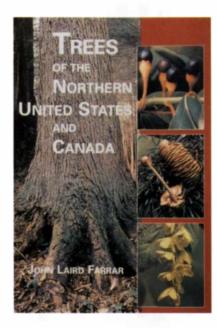
A wooden plane is a good first project. But even the most basic plane can be challenging. Making Traditional Wooden Planes by John Whelan, a talented toolmaker and tool historian, is a helpful guide to get you started. He explains the tools and techniques needed to build 20 different kinds of planes. They range in complexity from a simple smooth plane to an ebony plow with a brass depth stop and tagua ivory tips. Along the way, his insights into the history of these tools will give you a greater appreciation for the skills of previous generations of craftsmen who made their own planes.

Each chapter focuses on the construction of a specific plane, from choosing the right wood and grain orientation, to cutting the throat, shaping the iron, fitting the wedge and tuning the plane. With each new plane project, Whelan describes more advanced techniques such as hardening and tempering irons, cutting throats for skewed irons, making brass fittings and planemaker's tools, inlaying boxwood at points of wear and making screw arms and fences.

The drawings that are provided are clear and useful, but there are not nearly enough to follow Whelan's explanation of the more difficult techniques. I would have found a series of photographs

showing how to cut a plane's throat or how to make and shape an iron to a plane's sole most helpful, but there are no process photographs. Despite its visual flaws and with so few books available on making wooden planes, this is one worth having. -Garrett Hack

Trees of the Northern United States and Canada by John Laird Farrar. Iowa State University Press, 2121 S. State Ave., Ames, Iowa 50014 (800-862-6657); 1995. \$39.95, hardback; 516 pp.



This tree identification manual offers a wealth of scientific detail in an attractive and user-friendly volume.

The author has ingeniously organized more than 300 tree species into 12 simplified groups based on leaf shape and arrangement on the twig. Using the simple identification key, conveniently printed inside the front and back covers, you quickly can place a tree into its correct group. Color bars on the page edges guide you to the proper group.

A full double-page spread is devoted to each major species. Each includes color photographs and excellent drawings of key features, as well as detailed descriptions of leaves, twigs, cone flowers, fruits, bark, wood and, often, a range map. The descriptive material requires little botanical knowledge and is clearly explained in the concise introductory "Reader's Guide" section.

This book will be valuable to the

professional forester and teacher as well as the amateur naturalist, student or hobbvist. For those located in the northern tier of the States or in Canada, this would be my book of choice for identifying trees. -Bruce Hoadley

Measure Twice, Cut Once: Lessons from a Master Carpenter by Norm Abram. Little, Brown and Co., 200 West St., Waltham, MA 02154 (800-759-0190); 1996. \$17.95, hardback; 206 pp.

If America had such a thing as a carpenter laureate, Norm Abram would be it. In print and on television, he offers affable and unpretentious advice on everything from building furniture to making screen doors.

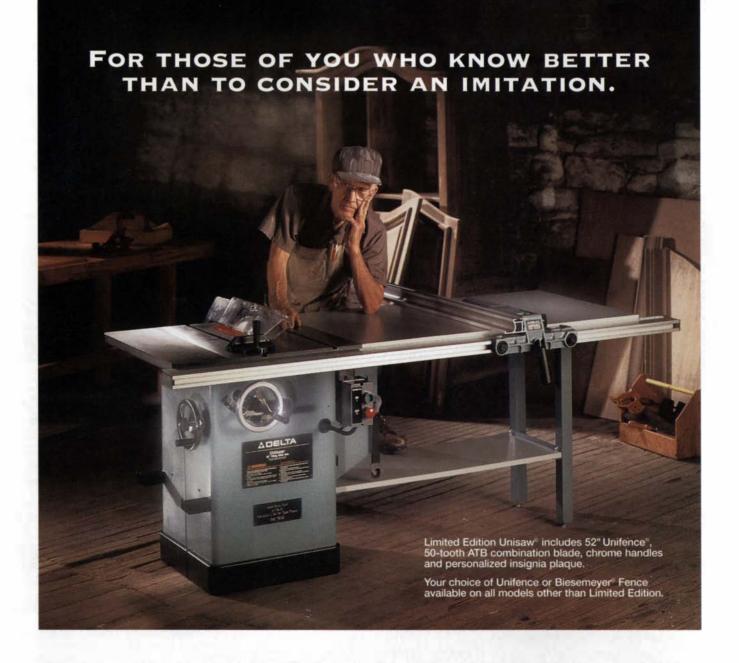
Abram writes that he wants Measure Twice. Cut Once to be a book that will "inform and inspire people who are curious but not very experienced." The publisher says it's "the essential guide for anyone who has ever put hammer to nail." These goals aren't the same, and the book seems to suffer from this confusion in purpose. In the end, it's basically a collection of short essays describing the contents of Abram's toolbox, along with some brief carpentry lessons and a little history about his father.

If the essays are clear, they also can be plodding. A jackknife is "a traditional tool with blades that fold into slots in its handle." Then there is this aside about pliers: "Pliers have two jaws and we refer to the tools in the plural—colloquially, we even say, 'Bring me a pair of pliers,' requesting one tool, not two." You have to wonder who would find this information essential.

His best writing is about his father, Louis L. Abram, who died in 1995 at the age of 70. The two worked together on carpentry jobs until the very end. Norm's accounts of what he learned have a presence and a personality that could have been put to good use elsewhere in the book. Measure Twice is too short on the insight and reflection that would make for more inspiring reading.

-Scott Gibson

Charles Rennie Mackintosh edited by Wendy Kaplan. Abbeville Press, 488 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022



A HUNDRED DOLLAR REWARD FROM DELTA.

Old-timers will tell you that you're not just buying that Unisaw for right now. You're buying it for what it'll be doing for you ten, fifteen—maybe twenty years down the road. That's when you'll be glad you didn't try to save a couple hundred bucks way back in 1996by settling for a saw that was touted to be as good as the Unisaw.

Feature for feature, the Unisaw stands unmatched, period. Equally important to consider, are parts and service. (Truth is, we can still provide parts and service today, for a 1937 Unisaw.)

All that said, we know how tempting it can be to save a few bucks by buying a knock-off from overseas. (Meanwhile-the Unisaw you've always wished for could

be coming off our production line in Tupelo, Mississippi, as we

speak.) This calls for a special deal.

Okay, here goes: Buy any Delta Unisaw between July 1 and December 31, 1996 and we'll send you a rebate check for \$100. Even on this Limited

Edition Unisaw, as seen on The New Yankee Workshop—a saw that'll be offered this one time only.

Call for the name of the

Delta dealer nearest you where you can take advantage of this one-time offer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486.



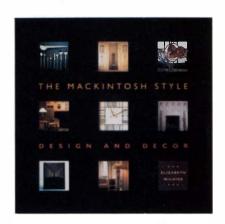
WOODWORKING MACHINERY

A Pentair Company

Delta is proud to nationally fund The New Yankee Workshop hosted by Norm Abram on PBS.

READER SERVICE NO. 29

Visit us on the web: http://www.deltawoodworking.com/delta (800-278-2665); 1996. \$60, hardback; 384 pp. The Mackintosh Style: Design and Decor by Elizabeth Wilhide. Chronicle Books, 275 Fifth Street, San Francisco, CA 94103 (800-722-6657); 1995. \$29.95, hardback; 160 pp.



There seems to be a revival of interest in the craftsmen and architects of the late 19th century. In November, the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York City will host a comprehensive exhibit of

Charles Rennie Mackintosh's work. The man famous for graphically bold chairs and repeating square design elements has been further memorialized in two beautiful and well-researched books.

Charles Rennie Mackintosh, a collection of comprehensive essays, was published to accompany the exhibit. This hefty, lavish book does an admirable job of presenting the many facets of this fascinating artist, exploding popular myths and providing insight into his work.

Although the bulk of the book deals with Mackintosh's work as an architect, there's a compelling analysis of Mackintosh furniture in the "Art and Design" section. The discussion focuses on the interplay of geometric and organic forms, ornamentation and the blending of masculine and feminine design elements.

At half the price—and half the weight— The Mackintosh Style is a better book for those with a specific interest in furniture. With its focus on interior design, it presents exquisite photos that reveal more about his furniture than do those in

the other book. Author Elizabeth Wilhide discusses flaws in Mackintosh's famous high-backed chairs with a refreshing candor. She says they were weak and uncomfortable, explaining that Mackintosh designed more for graphic effect. She also says Mackintosh's designs elude categorization. Though influenced by the Arts-and-Crafts movement, his work was clearly too ornamental and with paint obscuring wood grain, too "dishonest" to fit that label. Aesthetic, Japanese, Modernist and Art Nouveau styles are all evident in his designs.

Both books make it clear that Mackintosh should be better recognized for his role in the dramatic changes taking place in design at the turn of the century.

-David Mukamal Camp

Garrett Hack is a furnituremaker and designer in Thetford Center, Vt. Bruce Hoadley is a contributing editor to FWW. Scott Gibson is the editor of FWW. David Mukamal Camp is a custom furnituremaker in La Cienega, N.M.



ree Gif For orders over \$75 Fine diamond sharpening stick by E-Z-Lap Diamond Prod.

New Catalog w/1000 Books & Videos FREE with your order or send \$2

Super Low Prices on **New Titles**

Woodshop Dust Control (Nagyszalanczy) \$16 Spray Finishing (Charron) \$16 Design Book Seven \$22 American Fum. of the 18th Century (Greene) \$39 Making Heirloom Toys (Makowicki) \$16 Turning for Furniture (Conover) \$18 Make Plastic Laminate Cntertops (Kimball) \$18 Art/Making Elegant Jewelry Boxes (Lydgate) \$18 Building Doors and Entry ways (Weis) \$18 Practice of Woodturning (Darlow) \$18 Make Traditional Wooden Planes (Whelan) \$19 Furniture of Gustav Stickley (Bavaro) \$19 Making Rustic Furniture (Mack) \$18 3-D Scroll Saw Patterns - 54 (Pozsgai) \$12 Turning Pens & Accessories (Cripps) \$12 Coloring Technique for Woodturners (Sanders) \$18

Desks You Can Customize (Graves) \$19 Carving Christmas Whistles Ornaments (Stadelman)\$12 60 Patterns for Santa Carvers (Streetman) \$12 Carving Desperados (Wolfe) \$12 Carving Big Cats (Hajny) \$14

Book Series at Great Prices

Best of Fine Woodworking Series \$12 ea; any 4 for \$45 Fine Woodworking on Series \$8 ea; Any 4 for \$30 "Best of Fine Homebuilding" Series \$12 ea, any 4 for \$45

Popular Titles at Special Discounts

Hoadley - Understanding Wood \$27; Identifying Wood \$32; Both \$58 Toolbox Book, Workshop Book, Workbench Book \$27 ea; all 3 for \$75 Tage Frid - Vol 1,2,3 \$45 Nakashima - Soul of a Tree \$40; Maloof \$45; Both \$83 Lee - Sharpening \$19 Vandal - Queen Ann Furniture \$35

Lincoln - World Woods in Color \$45 Flexner- Understand Wood Finishing \$14 Krenov - 3 book set \$40 Ramond - Marquetry \$65

Underhill - 4 Woodwright Books \$55

√ideos

"Fine Woodworking" and "Fine Homebuilding"Videos only \$16 ea Handplanes in Woodshop • Router Joinery • Repair Furniture • Mastering Machines • Mastering Band Saw • Refinishing Furniture • Router Jigs and Techniques • Bowl Turning • Radial Arm Saw Joinery • Turning Projects • Make a Shaker Table • Turning Wood • Mortise & Tenon Joints • Chip Carving • Making Boxes • Carving Techniques • Woodfinishing (Dresdner) • Dovetail Drawer • Sm Shop Tip • Sam Maloof • Table Saw • Finishing with Frank Klausz • Framing Floors • Tiling Countertops • Tiling Walls • Tiling Floors • Framing Roofs • Framing Walls • Basic Stairbuilding • Building Decks • Building Kitchen Cabinets • Installing Trim • Laying Hardwood Floors • Sanding and Finishing Floors • Installing Doors & Windows Installing Kitchen Cabinets & Countertops

Video Sets

Roger Cliffe- 7 Cabinetmaking Videos \$175 Bob Rosendahl- Set of 8 Router Tech. \$185 Mark Adams 3 Videos \$85 Krenov Wood Planes & Cabinet Scrapers \$32 Roy Underhill- 3 Videos \$85 John Jordon- 2 Turning videos \$50 Kingshott- 4 videos \$ 100 Tom Wolfe videos \$19 each

READER SERVICE NO. 706

Art of the Lathe (Spielman) \$18

he Season for the International Jool Holiday Blowout Get a free sandpaper cleaner with purchase of either of these tools!

BOSCH

Model 1587VSW Top Handle Jig Saw Kit Includes 1587VS jig saw with

steel case & 10 blades **OUR PRICE \$154.00**

Model 1584VSW Kit - same as above but jig saw has barrel handle \$154.00





Model 1275DVS 3" x 24" Dstis Var. Speed Belt Sander Includes dust bag

OUR PRICE cleaner with purchase of either of these tools! \$208.00

Model 1276DVS - 4" x 24" dustless var. speed belt sander \$218.00

Model 3725DVS



5" Random **Orbit Sander**

 Dustless, variable speed ·Dual bearing pad ·Soft grip top handle

OUR PRICE \$143.00

Model 3727DVS - same as above but sander is 6" \$148.00



Model 3400 10" Table Saw Kit Includes carbide blade

stand **OUR PRICE** \$198.00

BOSCH



Model 3107DVSK 5" Random Orbit Sander Kit

·Dustless, variable speed

Includes case, sandpaper, & buffing pad **OUR PRICE \$114.00**

Model 2745-04 12V Cdls Drill Kit

·Includes 2 batteries, charger & case •2 stage VSR ·Keyless, 15 stage clutch Brake

OUR PRICE \$128.00

BOSCH

Model 3610K 14.4V Cdls Drill Kit

Includes 2 batteries. charger & case OUR PRICE \$188.00

Model 3310K - 12V crdis T-handle drill kit w/2 batt, chrgr, & case \$175.00

BOSCH

Model 1613EVSK 2 HP Var. Speed **Router Kit** Includes router & RA1051

deluxe edge guide **OUR PRICE \$208.00**

Model 1613EVSKX Kit - same as above with template guide kit \$229.00

BUY ANY 3 SKIL OR BOSCH TOOLS AND GET A FREE SKIL CORNER DETAIL SANDER THRU 12/31/96

DU:	361	
1003VSR	3/8" VSR DRILL WIKEYLESS CHUCK	85
1194VSR	1/2" VSR, 2 STAGE HAMMER DRILL .	154
1370DEVS	6" VS DSTLS RNDM ORB SNDR	244
1584VS	CLIC BARREL HANDLE JIG SAW, VS	138
1584DVS	BARREL HANDLE JIG SAW, DUSTLS	
1587VS	TOP HANDLE JIG SAW, VARSP	

1	1587DVS	TOP HANDLE JIG SAW, DUSTLESS	177
ı	1604AKX	13/4 HP ROUTER W/CASE & ROUTER PAD .	158
	1608	LAMINATE TRIMMER	97
	1609AKX	DELUXE INSTALLERS KITW/4 BASES	225
1	1613EVS	2 HP VAR SP PLUNGE ROUTER	193
	1615EVS	3 1/4 HP VAR SP PLUNGE ROUTER	284
1	3054VSRK	12V CORDLESS KIT W/2 BAT, CASE	
1	3107DVS	5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER, VS	
1	3272AK	3 1/4" PLANER KIT WITH CASE	

3 1/4" PLANER KIT WITH CASE 33008 12V CRDLS VSR DRILL W/2 BAT, CS & CHRG _ 168 3310K 12V CROLS THANDLE W/2 BAT, CS & CHRG ... 175 10" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW . B3915 598

7 1/4" WORM DRIVE CIRCULAR SAW HD77 7 1/4" MAGNESIUM WORM DRIVE SAW \$10.00 off of any Bosch or Skil Power Tool thru 12/31/96

ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAYS OUR PRICES WILL NOT BE BEAT

2590 DAVIE RD., DAVIE FLORIDA 33317

FAX US YOUR ORDER AT 1-954-792-3560

READER SERVICE NO. 179



W.Hillcrest Ave., San Bernardino, CA 92408 (909) 889-1799 • Fax (909) 885-1799

READER SERVICE NO. 89

1-800-CAL-SECO ORDERS ONLY



Based on his popular PBS series, master woodwright Roy Underhill's fifth book provides step-by-step directions for skill-building projects featured on past and forthcoming episodes.

208 pp. 81/2 x 11, 260 illus Glossary of Tools & Techniques \$29.95 cloth / \$17.95 paper

PROJECTS: Folding Workbench / Tool Tote / Jefferson's Book Box Sailor's Sea Chest / Standing Desk / New Mexico Chest / Civil War Quilting Frame / Sawbuck Trestle Table / Standing Embroidery Hoop / Screwdrive Candle Stand / Shaker Sewing Stand / English Walnut Music Stand / Man's Chair from the IvoryCoast / Jefferson's Walking-Stick Chair / Moravian Chair / Revolving Windsor Chair / Spiral Carving / Wooden Lock and Key / Wooden Shovel and Bellows

at bookstores or by toll-free order

RSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA PRESS http://sunsite.unc.edu/uncpress/

ink Ivory Dagamé Brazilian Rosewood Pear Snakewood Bubinga Koa Satinwood Cocobolo Padauk Rosewood Bloodwood Ziricote Purpleheart C. Ebony Pau Rosa Camphor

Quality Exotic Wood

"TURNERS"
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares
"CABINET MAKERS"
Individually Selected Lumber
for
Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write

≗ BereaHardWoodsCo. 125 Jacqueline Drive • Berea, Ohio 44017 **216-243-4452**

READER SERVICE NO. 650

Mac. Ebony E.I. Rosewood Bocote Curly Maple Quilted Maple African Ebony Zebrano Lacewood Lignum Vitae Osage Tulipwood Blackwood Mahogany Jelutong Holly Wenge **Goncalo Alves** Many More... "It's a matter of

Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a SUPER System!



High transfer efficiency
 Soft pass to control control

• Soft, easy to control spray
• Compact and portable

Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

- American Woodworker Magazine



65 Martin Ross Ave, #5, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 1-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 92

The Right Combination

Europe's finest line of combination woodworking machines is now customized for the American woodworker. Whether you're a beginning woodworker or a seasoned pro, we have a machine to fit you and your budget. Call now to receive more information.





Toll Free 800-662-0004

Franklin ACE, Hardware FAX 804-562-2577 Visa. MasterCard, Discover, American Expres, Free Freight in Continental USA, Error Subject to Correction, Mail Order Hours: M-F 8-6 EST, SAT 8-5 EST

115 Fast Second Ave. Franklin, VA 23851

PORTER+CABLE

4x24 Belts Mixed Grit\$21.50/Box Saw...

RYOBI

TSS200 8-1/2"Sliding Miter Saw......\$399

AP12 12-5/16" Surface Planer\$395

BT3000 10" Table Saw.....

SC162VS Scroll Saw...

OSS450 Spindle Sander.

JM80K Biscit Cutter Kit...

BG600 6" Bench Grinder...

PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS	
333 R/O Sander\$73	1655 7-1/4 Circular Saw\$114
352VS 3x21 Belt Sander\$169	1657 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/brake \$134
690 1-1/2 HP Router\$134	1604A 1-3/4hp Router\$139
693 1-1/2HP Plunge Router\$169	1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router\$194
556 Plate Joiner\$135	1615EVS 3-1/4HP Plunge Router\$285
7310 Laminate Trimmer\$94	1608 Laminate Trimmer\$98
7700 10" Miter Saw\$338	1608U Underscribe Trimmer\$139
340 1/4 Sheet Finish Sander\$52	1608KX Deluxe Installers Kit\$225
7333 Dust Collector Kit\$19	1584VS Jig Saw\$139
347 7 1/4 Circilar Saw Kit\$128	1587VSTop Handle lig Saw\$139
7539 3-1/4HP Plunge Router\$275	3725DVS 5" R/O Sander\$144
9444 Profile Sander Kit\$109	3727DVS 6" R/O Sander\$149
97366 6" R/O Sander Kit\$144	1276DVS 4x24 Belt Sander\$219
BN 12518ga Brad nailer Kit\$89	3270D 3x21 Belt Sandert\$165
BN20018ga Brad nailer Kit\$139	1003VSR 3/8" Drill\$95
DA250 15ga Finish nailer\$219	30S4VSRK 12 V 3/8" Cordless Drill\$176
SUNGOLD	3310K 12V 3/8" T-Handle Drill\$176
SUNGOLD	3610K New 14.4V Cordless Drill\$189
5" No hole PSA 80-120 Grit \$12.95/Roll	1634VSRK New Recripro Saw\$189
6" No hole PSA 80-120 Grit \$ 15.50/Roll	B4050 In line Grip Jig Sawl\$113
3x21 Belts Mixed Grit\$14.30/Box	B7001VS Corner Detail Sander\$90

3x24 Belts Mixed Grit\$14.75/Box B3915 New 10" Sliding Coumpound Miter

.\$99

411916

BOSCH

0241SK 18ga Brad Nailer Kit	\$97
0250SK 18ga Brad Nailer Kit	\$164
0565T Angle Finish Nailer	\$204
8290 Framing Nailer 8D-16D	\$319
AT550P 4gal. Air Compressor	\$285
AT220T 2x2 4gal. Air Compressor	\$285
•	

READER SERVICE NO. 198

JWTS-10JF 10" Table Saw

\$569

HTC Moblie Base	\$85
ITAS 10 Tilting Arbor Saw W/ XACTA	
SYSTEM, FREE TABLE AND LEG EX	
HTC Moblie Base	
IPM-13 Planer Moulder	
DC-550 Dust Collecter	
DC 1200 Dust Collectort	\$449
IW1054 Dust Collector ACC Klt	\$25
IW1055 Dust Collector ACC Klt	\$76
IWBS14CS 14" Band Saw	\$569
HTC Mobile Base	\$85
IDP14MF 14" Drill Press	\$429
IMA-581 Mortising Attachment	\$34
IMA-582 Mortising Attachment	\$34
B6CS 6" Joiner	\$449
HTC Mobile Base	\$85
IWS18HO Shaper	\$499
HTC Mobile Base	
DHC15T4 Air Compressor	\$299

SENCO

FASTENING SYSTEMS	
SLP20 Brad Nailer5/8"-1-5/8"	\$278
SN70 Framing Nailer 2"-3-1/2"	\$459
M2+ Rugged Duty Stapler	\$365
SN325+ Framing Nailer	\$419
SFN1 Finish Nailer 1"-2" Nails	\$309
SKS Medium Duty Stapler	\$275
SPS Roofing Stapler	\$349
SI P Narrow Crown Stapler	\$245

✔ Fast Delivery

✓ Great Prices

✔ Drawer Fronts

RAISED PANEL DOORS

✓ Check Out Our Features:

- ✓ Superior Quality
- ✓ 35 Door Designs ✓ 9 Wood Species
- ✔ No Order Too Small
- ✔ Dovetail Drawers

Order our brochure, please enclose \$2.00 for shipping.

SCHERR'S

Cabinet & Doors 5315 Burdick Expressway East RR 5, Box 12 • Minot, ND 58701 701-839-3384 • Fax 701-852-6090 email: doormker@minot.ndak.net



READER SERVICE NO. 704

A TOOL YOU CAN'T LIVE WITHOUT!

Cordless, Precision Craft and Hobby Tool Model KD-1 with patented reciprocating action.

Use on wood & plastic

- 0.20 inch stroke
- 2400 strokes per minute
- Completely portable
- · Compact size-1.35 lbs., 10.75"L x 2.125"H
- Supplements rotary tools

Includes:

- Rechargeable power unit · 4-hour charger
- 4 saw blades for precision cuts
- · 4 needle files for detail work
- Paddle for sanding
- 20 sanding strips in 2 grits Rasps available separately.



To Order, Send Check Or Money Order To:

KD Engineering, Inc. P.O. Box 195 Hubertus WI 53033-9799 (414) 628-9666

Add \$5.50 for Shipping & Handling in contiguous U.S.A. For C O D orders add \$4.75

READER SERVICE NO. 654

Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 4,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world. Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever. Call for your Free copy today.



1-800-542-9115

· Salt Lake City · Portland · Indianapolis · Orlando · Houston · Kansas City · Dallas · Chicago · San Antonio · Sacramento · Philadelphia · Parkersburg, WV 210 Wood County Ind. Park, Dept. 96WW11Q, PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

Quickly Pays For Itself! Saves hours of tedious hand sanding!



Choose from 26" and 38" **Single or Dual Drum Models!**

Craftsmen everywhere using their Woodmaster Drum Sander to save hours of valuable shop time...you can too! In a matter of seconds, you can produce a satin-smooth, absolutely level surface impossible with hand methods. No more low spots, waves or cross grain marks!

SEE WHY WOODMASTER OUTPERFORMS THEM ALL!

Woodmaster's patented design includes infinitely variable feed rate and a superior dust removal system for longer paper life. Call or write today for FREE Facts on how you can try this precision machine in your own shop for one full month without risk. Made in U.S.A. 5-Year Warranty. Easy Terms.

1-800-821-6651 ext. **DS**50

Woodmaster Tools, Inc.

1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. DS50 Kansas City, MO 64120

Listings of gallery shows, major woodworking fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free but are restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. Only workshops sponsored by not-for-profit groups are listed. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with overlap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ALASKA: Meetings-Alaska Creative Woodworkers Association meets at 7:00 p.m. on the fourth Monday of each month at the Anchorage Museum. (907) 345-3077.

ARIZONA: Show-Arizona Woodworking Show, Nov. 22-24. Arizona State Fairgrounds, Agriculture Center, 1826 W. McDowell Road, Phoenix. For more information, call (800) 826-8257.

ARKANSAS: Meetings-Woodworker's Association of Arkansas meets the first Monday of each month at 7:00 p.m.; Central Arkansas Woodcarvers meets the second Tuesday at 7:00 p.m. and the fourth Tuesday at 6:30 p.m. J.T. Shannon Lumber Co., Woodworkers Center, 6200 Sears Drive, Little Rock, 72209. (501) 565-1510.

Meetings-Ozark Woodturners meets the third Saturday of each month in Mountain Home. For more information, call Michael Kornblum at (501) 424-5893.

CALIFORNIA: Show-California Design, Jan. 23-Feb. 28. Contract Design Center, San Francisco. For more information, contact California Contemporary Craft Association, P.O. Box 2060, Sausalito, 94966. (415) 461-0321.

Show-San Francisco Bay Area woodworking show, Nov. 8-10. San Mateo Expo Center, Fiesta Hall, 2495 S. Delaware St., San Mateo. For more information, call (800) 826-8257.

COLORADO: Juried exhibition-12th annual Woodworkers Guild of Colorado Springs exhibition, Oct. 19-Nov. 30. Colorado Springs Pioneers Museum. For more information, call (719) 633-5015.

CONNECTICUT: Show-Woodworkers Guild of Connecticut's ninth annual fall members show, Nov. 2-24. Robert Allen Keeney Memorial Cultural Center, Wethersfield Historical Society, 200 Main St., Wethersfield. For more information, call (860) 529-7161.

FLORIDA: Meetings-South Florida Woodworking Guild meets every second Monday at 7 p.m. Constantine, 1040 East Oakland Park Blvd., Ft. Lauderdale. For further information, contact Woody McLane at (305) 565-2729.

Meetings-Central Florida Woodworkers Guild meets the second Thursday of each month. Woodcraft Supply, 246 E. Semoran Blvd., Casselberry. For more information, contact Bob Elliott (407) 695-8960

Meetings-Tallahassee Woodcrafters Society meets the second Tuesday of each month. Contact Walt Behrle at (904) 668-6653 or Austin Tatum at (904) 386-6876.

Meetings-St. Petersburg Woodcrafters Guild meets the fourth Thursday of every month at 7 p.m. Montgomery Electric and A/C, 1200 19th St. N., St. Petersburg, 33713. Contact Don Montgomery at (813) 898-0569.

Call for entries-12th annual fine furniture show, sponsored by Woodcrafters Club of Tampa, Feb. 6-17. Florida Expo Park, Tampa. Deadline: mid-January (Florida residents only). For further information, call Lois Dinsmore at (813) 962-8333.

GEORGIA: Meetings-Woodworkers Guild of Georgia meets the second Monday of every month. Southern College of Technology, 1100 S. Marietta Parkway, Marietta. For more information, call (404) 299-3972.

ILLINOIS: Classes-Ongoing woodworking classes, all levels. Elston Woodworking School, 2228 N. Elston Ave., Chicago, 60614. (312)342-9811.

Show-Belleville Wood Carvers Club Midwestern wood carvers show, Nov. 2-3. Belle-Clair Exposition Hall, 200 S. Belt East, Belleville. For more information, Call Don Lougeay at (618) 233-5970.

Meetings-Fox Valley Woodworkers Club meets at 7:30 p.m. on the first Tuesday of every month in Batavia. For more information, call (708) 469-9517.

IOWA: Call for entries-The Octagon's annual Clay, Fiber, Paper, Glass, Metal & Wood exhibition, March 9-April 20. Deadline: Jan. 3. For information, call (515) 232-5331.

KENTUCKY: Meetings-Kyana Woodcrafters meets the first Thursday of each month. Bethel United Church of Christ, 4004 Shelbyville Road, Louisville, 40207. (502) 426-2991.

MAINE: Meetings-Guild of Maine Woodworkers meets the first Wednesday of every month. Call (800) 805-5100.

MARYLAND: Classes-Woodworking classes, May thru December. Glen Echo National Park, 7300 MacArthur Blvd., Glen Echo, 20812. (301) 492-6266.

MASSACHUSETTS: Classes-Woodworking classes, most of the year. Contact Boston Center for Adult Education, 5 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, 02116, (617) 267-4430. Workshops-Joinery, cabinetmaking, more. Hancock Shaker Village, Box 927, Route 20, Pittsfield, 01202. (413) 447-9357. Classes-Year-round intensives in woodworking and wood carving. Horizons New England Craft Program, 108 N. Main St., Sunderland, 01375. (413) 665-0300.

Exhibitions-Contemporary studio furniture by Rhode Island School of Design graduates and instructors, thru Nov. 8. The Society of Arts and Crafts, 101 Arch St./Summer St., Boston, 02110 and thru Nov. 10 at 175 Newbury St. (between Dartmouth & Exeter), Boston, 02116. For more information, contact Arlene Chung at (617) 266-1810.

MICHIGAN: Meetings-Metro Carvers of Michigan meets second Tuesday of each month (except July and August) at 7:30 p.m. Helen Keller High School, 1505 N. Campbell Road, Royal Oak. (810) 771-1040.

Show-Fruitbelt Woodcarvers Show, Nov. 2-3. Cook Energy Information Center, I-94, Bridgman (exit 16, 31/2 miles north on Red Arrow Highway). For more information, call Dolly Krieger at (800) 548-2555.

Show-Metro-Detroit Woodworking Show, Dec. 6-8. Novi Expo Center, Hall A, 43700 Expo Center Drive, Novi. For more information, call (800)826-8257.

MINNESOTA: Meetings-Minnesota Woodworkers Guild meets the third Tuesday of each month at 7:15 p.m. Demonstrations presented each month. Contact Richard Gotz at (612) 544-7278.

NEBRASKA: Meetings-Omaha Woodworkers Guild meets at 7 p.m. the third Tuesday of every month. Westside Community Center, Omaha. For more information, contact John Cahill at (402) 334-5550.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Classes-Various woodworking classes. The Hand & I, P.O. Box 264, Route 25, Moultonboro, 03254. (603) 476-5121.

Auctions-Antique and craftsman's tool auctions, yearround. Contact Richard A. Crane, Your Country Auctioneer, 63 Poor Farm Road, Hillsboro, 03244. (603) 478-5723.

NEW MEXICO: Show-Bent-wood laminations Nov 8-22. Kent Galleries, The Contemporary Craftsman, 130 Lincoln Ave., Santa Fe, NM, 87501. For more information, contact Kimberly Kuhnigk at (505) 988-1001.

NEW YORK: Meetings and classes-New York Woodturners Association meets bi-monthly. YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave. (53rd St.), New York City. Contact Howard Alalouf (914) 337-0226.

Classes-Traditional and contemporary woodworking with Maurice Fraser, Bill Gundling, Jack Van Deckter and Susan Perry. The Craft Students League at the YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., New York City. (212) 735-9731.

Meetings-Long Island Woodworker's Club meets the first

Wednesday of every month, September thru June. Brush Barn, 211 Jericho Turnpike, Smithtown. (516) 360-1216.

Show-Second Handmade home show, Nov. 15-19. Lexington Avenue Armory at 26th St. For more information, contact Richard Rothbard at (800) 834-9437.

Show-WoodCrafters of the Valley show, Feb. 8-9. Utica Memorial Auditorium, 400 Oriskany St. W., Utica. For more information, contact Community Relations Department, Heritage Home (315) 797-7392.

Classes-Intermediate woodworking and furniture design, Jan. 28-May 13 (Tuesdays). Purchase College, State University of New York, 735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, 10577-1400. For more information, call (914) 251-6500

NORTH CAROLINA: Meetings-North Carolina Woodturners meets the second Saturday of each month. For more information, contact the North Carolina Woodturners, P.O. Box 1833, Hickory, 28603, (704) 324-5960.

Classes-Carving, whittling, bent willow furniture, thru December. Southern Highland Craft Guild's Folk Art Center, Milepost 382 of the Blue Ridge Parkway, East Asheville, 28815. (704) 298-7928.

Classes-Carving, plane making, lap-strake boatbuilding, more, thru December. North Carolina Maritime Museum, 315 Front St., Beaufort, 98516. (919) 728-7317.

Call for entries-Gallery Americas Southern Furniture exhibition. Deadline: Jan 1. Open to artists from southern states. Send an SASE to George Melone, Gallery Americas, Historic Carr Mill, Carrboro, 27510. (919) 929-1002.

OHIO: Meetings-Cincinnati Woodworking Club meets from 9:00 to noon on the second Saturday of January, March, May, September and November. Reading High School, 801 E. Columbia Ave., Reading. For more information, contact Cincinnati Woodworking Club, 10125 Montgomery, Cincinnati, 45242.

Meetings-Woodworkers of Central Ohio meets on the second Saturday of November, February, April and June. For more information, call Chuck at (614) 457-3704.

OREGON: Meetings-Cascade Woodturner's Association meets every third Thursday. For more information, contact Cascade Woodturners, 11575 S.W. Pacific Highway, #104, Tigard, 97223. (360) 887-3903.

Show-Oregon Woodworking show, Nov. 15-17. Portland Expo Center, Hall C, 2060 N. Marine Drive, Portland. For more information, call (800) 826-8257.

PENNSYLVANIA: Call for entries-Best essay on how to build an Albany sleigh, cash prize of \$400. Deadline: Nov. 1. For more information, contact Carriage Museum of America, P.O. Box 417, Bird-In-Hand, 17505. (717) 656-7019. Exhibition-Fifth annual Antique Tool Discovery Day, Nov. 9. Mercer Museum, 84 S. Pine St., Doylestown. For further information, contact the Curatorial Department at (215) 345-0210.

Show-Philadelphia Museum of Art craft show, Nov. 7-10. Pennsylvania Convention Center, Exhibit Hall D, 12th & Arch Streets. For more information, call (215) 684-7862.

TENNESSEE: Workshops-Turning, carving and more, year-round. For more information, contact Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, P.O. Box 567, 556 Parkway, Gatlinburg, 37738-0567, (615) 436-4101.

Classes-Lumber selection and more. For more information, contact Tennessee Valley Authority, 17 Ridgeway Road, Box 920, Norris 37828-0920. (615) 632-1656.

TEXAS: Meetings-Woodturners of North Texas meets the last Thursday of every month, 7:30-10:00 p.m. Paxton Beautiful Woods Store, 1601 W. Berry St., Fort Worth, 76110. (817) 927-0611.

Meetings-North Texas Woodworker's Association meets the third Tuesday of each month. For more information, contact Bruce May, P.O. Box 831567, Richardson, 75083. (214) 271-0125

Show-Rio Grande Valley Woodcarvers show, Jan. 17-18. McAllen Civic Center, McAllen. Formore information, contact Dorothy Chapapas, Rural Route 2, Box 150, McAllen, 78504. (210) 581-2448.

Show-Dallas/Ft. Worth woodworking show, Dec. 13-15. Fair Park-Grand Place, 1300 Robert B. Cullum, Blvd., Dallas. For more information, call (800) 826-8257.

WASHINGTON: Juried show-The Kitsap County Woodcarvers 11th annual show and sale, March 15-16. Westside Improvement Club, Bremerton. For more information, call (360) 373-6173.

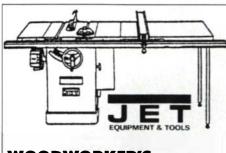
Show-Seattle woodworking show, Nov. 1-3. Seattle Center, Exhibition Hall, Mercer St. at 3rd Ave. N., Seattle. For more information, call (800) 826-8257.

CANADA: Association-Canadian Woodturners Association, Markham, Ont. For more information and to receive newsletter, call (905) 479-0755.

Meetings-West Island Woodturners Club (Montreal) meets every Tuesday, thru May. For more information, contact Dennis Brown, 8817 Cure Legault, Lasalle, Que., H8R 2V9. (514) 366-6071.

Show-Atlantic Wood Show, Nov. 15-17. Exhibition Park, Halifax, N.S. For more information, call Craig Blois at (902) 895-6890

Association-Superior Woodworking Association meets 7:00 p.m. the last Monday of each month. Confederation College, Ont. Contact Vic Germaniuk at (807) 767-5964.



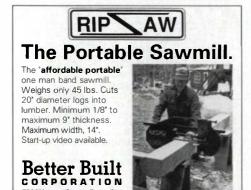
WOODWORKER'S DEPOT

1-800-891-9003

3001 RAMADA WAY **GREEN BAY, WI 54304** FAX (414) 336-8683

PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT WAREHOUSE PRICES

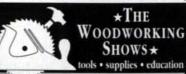
READER SERVICE NO. 38





Free Workshops • Prizes • Hundreds of Products • Seminars by Mastercraftsmen

See the Widest Variety of Woodworking Products All Under One Roof!!



THE NATION'S PREMIER Woodworking TOUR

VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

- **Atlanta Baltimore**
- Columbus • Dallas
- Buffalo
- Charlotte Chicago
- Denver Detroit
- Cleveland
- Harrisburg
- Massachusetts
 - Milwaukee
 - New Hampshire · No. California

Indianapolis

· Kansas City

- Portland • Seattle
- North Jersey Oklahoma City

Phoenix

- · So. California
- St. Louis
- Tampa
- Twin Cities White Plains
- · plus others!

Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time 1-800-826-8257 or 310-477-8521

READER SERVICE NO. 5







3725DVS 5" H.D. R/O

100 Biscuits (an 8.00 value) New DW621 2HP VS Router \$217.95 DW 705 12" Heavy Duty Compound Miter Saw \$358.00 DW 625 3H.P. Router with free

(DW6966 Fine Depth Adjuster A \$25.00 value) \$278.90 DW 991KS-2 14.4V Drill and Saw Kit \$348,00 With Case & 2-batteries DW972 K-2 Reconditioned 12V Cordless Drill With 2 Batteries & Case Same 1 yr. Warranty .. \$148.95

Cordless Drill Kit With2 Batteries Case Same 1 vr. Warranty ... \$144.90 DWL DW423 5" H. D. Random Orbit Palm Sander \$94.50

DWI DW991K Reconditioned 14.4V

PORTER+CABLE

Brad & Finish **Nailers**



BN125 18G	5/8-11/4 Brad	\$92.00
BN200 18G	3/4 -2" Brad	\$138.95
DA250 15G	11/4 -2 1/2" Finish	\$245.00
CHEC.	690 1½ H.P.	



\$138.95 Router .. 9690 New SP Friting Router w/case \$158.95 691 11/2 H.P. HDL \$159.00 Router .. 7539VS 31/4 H.P. PlungeRouter \$274.00

7116 24" Omni Jig	\$304.70
7120 1/4" Half Blindtemp	\$72.2
7123 1/2 Box Joint Temp	
552 Production pocket cutte	
	9444 Profile

	1444 PIUIIIE
1 -10	Sander Kit
	\$116.50
9853S 12v 2SP Crdls, Drill	\$144.95
9862 New 12V CRDLS Drill	\$196.90
5551 Size 0 1000 Biscuits	\$19.50
5552 Size 10 1000 Biscuits	\$19.50
5553 Size 20 1000 Biscuits	\$19.50

7335 5" VS R/O Sander

333 R. O. 5" H&L Sander

With Biesemeyer or Uni-fence 36-830 3H.P. w/30" Uni-fence . \$1599.00 36-831 3H.P. w/30" Bieselmeyer T-Square Fence \$1599.00

36-820 3H.P. w/52" Uni-fence . \$1699.00 36-821 3H.P. w/50" Bieselmeyer 52" T-Square Fence

Limited Edition Uni-Saw

3HP w/52" Uni-Fence Includes: 50T Carb. Bld. Shelf & Table Boards HD Chrome Hand Wheels, Personally

36-900 \$1799.00 Plus \$100.00 Rebate Ends 12/31/96		
34-182 Tenoning Jig \$79.90		
34-555 Sliding Table Attch \$339.00		
50-302 Outfeed Table \$177.45		
34-976 Uniquard Saw Guard \$249.85		
37-361 1 PH 12" Jointer \$3590.00		
37-360 3 PH 12" Jointer \$3490.00		
50-179 3/4HP Dust Collector \$392.00		
50-180 1 HP Dust Collector \$555.00		

50-181 2 HP Dust Collector \$746.35

12" Portable planer



37

Includes extra set of double edge knives and dust chute FREE (A \$47.35 value)\$379.00 22-675X 15" Planer

w/50-314 stand \$1194.00

28-275 14" Open Band-Saw	\$599.00
28-280 14" Closed Band-Saw	\$799.00
31-780P Oscillating	-
Spindle Sander Bonus Buy:	
ncludes Sanding Spindle Set.	
(\$65.70 Value)\$219.95	
31-780 Osc. Spindle Sander	\$192.50
10-650 Q-3 18" Scroll Saw	\$465.00
37-350A 8" Joiner w/stand	\$1699.00
13-379 3H.P. Shaper	\$1699.00
14-650 Hollow Chisel Mortiser	\$249.50

makita

LS1211 12" Cmpnd, Miter Saw \$769.90 3612C 3H.P. Plunge Router \$268.00 w/hrake 4.00

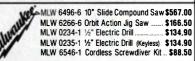
1	W/ O' UNO	+
	9820-2 Blade Sharpener	\$214.00
		\$89.90
ı	N9514BK 4" Grinder	\$68.95

HVLP Spray Gun

BINKS

Use with only 1 1/2 H.P. Compressor! With Binks breakthrough conversion HVLP you \$16.90 don't have to buy or rely on a limited turbine. \$18.75 Instead, hook up this gun to a small 1 1/2 HP or larger air compressor and utilize the full 10 psi \$26.00 maximum atomizing pressure allowed for HVLP. \$1.90 Great for a wide range of materials including all Uni-Saws Cup. 25 ft.3/8° air hose with connection and air 0 0 0 00 regulator with gauge. #8K\$98-1121 \$2.50 waterbased coatings. Includes gun and one quart

CALL FOR YOUR SPECIAL PRICE





IN STOCK! GREAT **PRICES**

BONUS: Free Stand With 16-32 Sander A \$100.00 Value New! 3 Phase Or Single Phase

37 X 2 SE 12' High Rise Machine Send For Info

Shown With Optional Casters. CALL FOR OUR SUPER SAVERPACKAGE ON ALL MACHINES!



PRY 638002 22-24 Pro Sander PRY 613002 25x2 Super Max PRX 637002 37x2 Super Max FREE SHIPPING ALL MACHINES!

MODELS

AVAILABLE

Pancake Tank Air Compressor

ROL-AIR ROL 0D1500HPV5
0il Type \$315.50
11/2 H. P. ROL 0D1500HPV5 Dil LessType \$315. • 115V







401 Radio City Drive, North Pekin, IL 61554 24 Hour FAX (309) 382-1420

WE ACCEPT MOST CREDIT CARDS All Orders Shipped Within 24 Hours

FREE SHIPPING On Orders Over \$50 00

Send For Our To Order Call Toll Free: 140 Page 1-800-260-2647

LIMITED QUANTITIES . PRICES SUBJECT TO AVAILABLITY

READER SERVICE NO 96

Order your FREE Catalog!

The BEST of American Woodturner Techniques

at half price! Ioin the American Association of Woodturners and receive our quarterly journal,

AMERICAN WOODTURNER, our annual RESOURCE DIRECTORY, and a

and **Projects**

\$7 to members: \$14 to non-members.

discount on specialty publications, including our VIDEOTAPE SERIES, covering demonstrations and work on display at our annual symposiums, and our new 80-page TECHNIQUES AND PROJECTS BOOK, featuring select articles from back issues of our journal.

International, non-profit, and dedicated to providing education, information, and organization to those interested in woodturning

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF WOODTURNERS 3200 Lexington Ave., Dept. F4 Shoreview, MN 55126 612/484-9094 Fax: 612/484-1724 http://www.RTPnet.org/~aaw

READER SERVICE NO. 133



READER SERVICE NO. 166



boards, frames, doors, vene knots, wild grain perfectly flat and smooth every time!

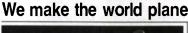
Reduce sanding time from hours to minutes!

Delivers sanding precision equal to large wide belt sanders at an affordable price!

EXCALIBUR MACHINE CORP. P.O. Box 82
Anderson, MO 64831
PLEASE SEND ME A FREE BROCHURE 1-417-223-4031

R055

READER SERVICE NO. 7





For complete booklet on all E.C.E tools & their use and care, write: David Warren Direct, PO Box 542, Crystal Lake, IL 60039 Dealers Invited. Special discounts to schools.

READER SERVICE NO. 57



30 GORGEOUS WOODS Domestic and Exotic woods from around the world. 1/2" x 3" x 6" sanded smooth. Ideal for displays,

use to test workability or finish, or just experience these beautiful woods.

BOOK OF FINE HARDWOODS included Over 200 woods. 70 woods shown in full color. Charts

mpare physical properties. 60 pgs. A \$16.00 value A great reference tool!

1-800-423-2450 WOODWORKERS Source 10th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040 • 602-437-4415

READER SERVICE NO. 662

Make Beautiful Raised Panel Doors With Your 1/4" or 1/2" Router or With Your 1/2" or 3/4" Shaper.

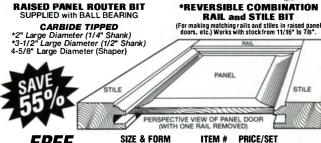
Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles - the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time!





C1994

MLCS.Ltd.



40 PAGE CATALOG <u>FREE SHIPPING</u> IN CONT. U.S.

1/4" Shank Router #1241 \$69.95 1/2" Shank Router #1242 \$79.95 \$99.95 1/2" Shaper #1243 Regular Value Over \$150.00!

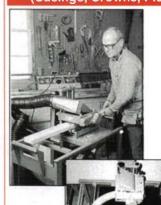
To Order By MasterCard, VISA or Discover. Call Toll-Free 7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service At:

1-800-533-9298

Or Send Check To: MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053 FL, Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 180

MOLDER / PLANER FOR STRAIGHT, CIRCULAR, ELLIPTICAL* MOLDINGS (Casings, Crowns, Picture Frames, Raised Panels)



We

also make it fancy

·Elliptical jig required

EJ Elliptical jig allows



Our W•7S Model offers Versatility and Durability

FEATURES:

- Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-planer in less than 2 minutes
- · Portable on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per inch.
- 100 standard knives
- Custom knives
- Five-year warranty
- Fully American-made!

Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc. Dept. 136IB P.O. Box 1149 Wilton, NH 03086
Tel: (603) 654-6828 Fax: (603) 654-5446
1-800-258-1380

FREE Shipping thru 12/31/96 10% to 20% OFF (listed items) 800-733-7111 SUPER HOLIDAY COMBO SALE

FREE \$45 IN SHARPENING COUPONS

GOOD ON ALL FORREST OR *OTHER MAKES* OF CARBIDE BLADES OR DADO SETS, COUPONS EXPIRE 12-31-98.

Must mention Fine Woodworking for discounts, coupons & FREE shipping with purchase.

CHOPMASTER FOR SLIDING COMPOUNDS & MITER SAWS

New specs, 5º Neg. Pts. & flat, runs TAKE EXTRA out less than .002 for perfect, tight, 10% - 20% OFF smooth, splinter-free miter joints. COMBO SALE!

NEW SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE
Delta Sidekick 6-1/2"x40Tx5/8"	\$149	\$ 89
Sears 8-1/4" & Delta 8-1/4"x60Tx5/8"	\$170	\$ 99
Hitachi 8-1/2*x60Tx5/8*	\$179	\$109
DeWalt 8-1/2" & Ryobi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8"	\$179	\$109
Delta 9"x80Tx5/8"	\$204	\$119
Ryobi-Makita & all 10"x80Tx5/8"	\$207	\$129
DeWalt, Makita, B&D, Hitachi 12"x80Tx1"	\$229	\$139
Ryobi-Makita 14"x100Tx1"	\$266	\$179
Hitachi 15"x100Tx1"	\$277	\$189

For good general purpose cuts use Woodworker II 30T & 40Tor Woodworker I. Use small stiffener where possible.

BUY 1 BLADE OR DADO AT 10% OFF SALE PRICE, OR BUY 2ND BLADE AT 20% OFF (EQUAL OR LESSER VALUE) 15% OFF DADO AS SECOND CHOICE.

WOODWORKER II - 6"-71/4" to 14"

With this one ALL PURPOSE blade you can RIP & CROSSCUT 1"-2" ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS resulting in a SMOOTH AS SANDED Surface. PLY-VENEERS of OAK and BIRCH will crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER at moderate feed rates.

- . DOUBLE HARD and 40%
- Ends cutting 1/16" oversize
- STRONGER C-4 CARBIDE

 Ends blade changing
- to allow for RESURFACING

 BUY AND SHARPEN 1 BLADE INSTEAD OF 3
- · Ends scratchy saw cuts Ends second-step finishing

5/8" holes, boring thru 1-1/4" add \$7.50. Larger at Time Basis

WOODWORKER II SALE 10% LIST \$149 14"X40TX1" \$215 \$134 \$119 14"X30TX1" \$195 \$139 \$125 \$111 12"X40TX1" \$183 \$129 \$116 \$103 12"X30TX1" \$119 \$107 10"X40TX1/8" or 3/32" \$156 \$119 \$107 \$ 99 30T 1/8" or 3/32" \$135 \$ 89 \$ 79 \$ 98 \$109 \$ 87 9"X40T \$146 \$ 89 \$125 \$ 99 30T \$ 79 *8-1/4"X40TX 3/32" \$136 \$ 99 \$ 89 \$ 79 8"X40T 3/32" \$136 \$ 99 \$ 89 \$ 79 30T \$ 89 \$ 80 \$ 71 \$115 7-1/4"X30T 3/32" \$ 69 \$ 62 \$ 55 \$112 **6"x40T 3/32" \$136 \$ 80

NEW for Sears & Makita Table Saws ""New For Saw Boss

I just purchased your WOODWORK-ER II 3/32 blade, and I AM TICKLED PINK with it. My RYOBI BT 3000 saw acts like it had a 3 H.P. motor in it. Cuts so much easier and quieter and smoother. Don't need my jointer or sander now. P. Rose, PA

After installing your blade and 5 in. stiffener the vibration in my saw went down another 20%. I ran several pieces of hardwood through the saw. both crosscut and ripping, and was amazed at the smoothness. It was like cutting butter, maybe smoother. I have never had a saw blade that cut this

I also am going to send you my old Craftsman blade to sharpen. I'm not satisfied with our local sharpening. Now, how to justify another one of your blades....because I don't ever want to be without one.

Rick Price

WOODWORKER I - 7¼" - 14" For TABLE and RADIAL SAW

This trim and crosscut ALL PURPOSE blade gives scratch-free polished cuts on all materials RIP or CROSSCUT UP TO 25

- ALL 60T AND 3/32" THIN KERF 30" ATB and 5°face hook on 10" diameter and under. 12" and 14" are 20" ATB 1/8"K.
 DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER carbide.
- THIN KERF: Saves 1/3 wood loss on each cut, radial or table.
 Feeds easy when used for moderate rip and crosscut on table saw. Reduces "JUMP IN" for better "PULL CONTROL."
 Practically eliminates bottom splinter on RADIAL CROSSCUT.
 Totally stops ALL bottom and top splinter on ply veneers in
- push-cut mode on RADIAL.
- Our STIFFENER STRONGLY RECOMMENDED AGAINST outside blade for best cuts. Made and serviced in U.S.A. for

ACCESS.	LIST	SALE
14"x60Tx1" 1/8"K	\$224	\$159
12"x60Tx1" or 5/8" 1/8"K	\$198	\$139
10"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$162	\$129
9"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$156	\$119
8"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109
NEW!		
8-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109
7-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109

RYOBI RA200 SEARS TS200 MAKITA 500B NBA HITACHI PSM8 **PORTER CABLE 368-1**

SPECIAL COMBO SALE EXTRA 10%-20°

ONE BLADE THAT ES A SMOOTH-AS-INDED SURFACE!

BUY OUR BEST SELLER 10" X 40T FOR ONLY \$107 OR \$95 ON SECOND BLADE.

RECEIVE WITH EVERY FORREST BLADE OR DADO LISTED, 9 SHARPENING COUPONS WORTH \$5.00 EACH!

Outperformed 36 other premium blades, both foreign and domestic! WOODs Magazine test, Sept. '93, pg. 45

NET COST TO YOU AFTER

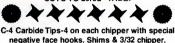
USING SHARPENING COUPONS

TRY A FORREST CARBIDE BLADE TODAY!

NEW DELUXE DADO-KING

AS LOW AS \$184 NET AFTER USING SHARPENING COUPONS

CUTS TO 29/32" WIDE!



SALE 10% List 6" D. 5/8" Bore NEW \$299 \$269 \$242 \$229 8" D. 5/8" Bore \$321 \$289 \$260 \$245 10" D 5/8" & 1" Bore \$389 \$349 \$314 \$297 \$499 \$449 \$404 \$382

(Bore up to 1-1/4" Add \$25 - Plus \$5.50 S&H)

DURALINE HI-A/T FOR TABLE & RADIAL SAWS ALL FLAT FACE 5/8* HOLES. Boring up to 1-1/4* \$7.50 extr Larger holes—time basis. Shipping \$4.50.

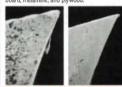
Faster feed rates & absolute splinter control. Stops splintering on OAK/BIRCH PLY VENEERS & MELAMINE

SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE	SIZES AVAILABLE	LIŞT	SALE
7-1/4"x60Tx3/32" K	\$149	\$129	12"x100Tx1-1/8"K	\$253	\$215
8"x80Tx1/8" & 3/32" K	\$202	\$169	14"x80Tx1"	\$232	\$197
9"x80Tx1/8" & 3/32" K	\$207	\$179	14"x100Tx1"	\$266	\$226
10"x80Tx1/8" & 3/32" K	\$207	\$159	16"x80Tx1"	\$262	\$223
12"x80Tx1-1/8"K	\$212	\$181	16'x100Tx1'	\$294	\$243
Above 1s have standard					

SPECIAL COMBO SALE

CARRIDE IS THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 GRADES AND 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER! FOR 50% TO 300% LONGER LIFE.

Standard C-2 Carbide (below, left) and FORREST still sharp Oxidation and Corrosion Resistant Sub-Micron C-4 Carbide (below. right). Each shown after cutting 3,500 feet of MDF. Similar results obtained cutting particle board, melamine, and plywood,



STILL SHARP

BLADE DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS

FOR BETTER CUTS on all brands of blades, use our large 1/8" DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS against one side

- Parallel and flatto .001
- . Stop vibration, flutter, cutting poise, and blade ring Tryable and returnable for full cash refund

4" \$21 5" \$24 6" \$25

7" AND LARGER AVAILABLE **FULL RANGE OF OTHER INDUSTRIAL SIZES** REDUCES NOISE 50%-75%

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING as some local sharpening creates problems with MICRO-CHIPPED EDGES reducing blade life & cutting quality.
3-5 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF FLAT FACE & CONCAVE CARBIDE TIP SAWS. Ship via UPS. Typical 10x40T S17.00, 60T S19.00. Add return UPS S5.00, S1.00 each additional blade

FOR SPECIAL PRICE COUPONS AND FREE SHIPPING MENTION Fine Woodworking MAGAZINE.

We honor AMEX, VISA, MasterCard & Discover, mey Orders, Personal Checks, and COD's. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.

PHONE TOLL FREE! (800) 733-7111 (In NJ: 201-473-5236) FAX: 201-471-3333

Quality is why we're different!



BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE









CA, FL, NJ, NY, PA Residents Please Add Sales Tax SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND. Fine American saw making & sharpening since 1946.

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. • 461 RIVER ROAD, CLIFTON, NJ 07014 • FAX (201) 471-3333

Oak from London's Roman past



Pristine Roman oak—Archeologists unearthed ancient oak timbers in London's financial district. Builders discovered the wood while excavating for a skyscraper. The timbers were part of a seawall, quays and abutments for a bridge.



The oak has darkened and hardened with age. Those who have worked with the wood liken it to an African hardwood. Some turners say it cuts like plastic.

As London prepares to mark the new millennium, no one expected to find any wood from the city's early Roman structures. But that's exactly what archeologists unearthed recently at a London construction site: huge oak timbers originally hewn and joined by the Romans. Fifty metric tons of the wood, still in remarkably good shape, is being sold to help pay for a monument to London's Roman past.

The wood was discovered during excavations for a new skyscraper in the financial district. Just north of London Bridge and 15 ft. underground, builders came upon some large squared timbers. As British law dictates, all construction stopped, and archeologists took over the building site.

After 24 weeks of digging in the basement of the building (see the photo at left), archeologists from the Museum of London had laid bare an area 25 yds. long, crisscrossed with walls and cribs built of huge oak timbers. Some were 24 in. by 24 in. by 18 ft. long.

Though the site is 100 yds. from the banks of the Thames River, the structures proved to be part of a seawall, a quay and some abutments for what could have been the first bridge in London. Through sophisticated dating, the time of construction was placed around A.D. 63 when the Romans were fortifying their occupation of Londinium. Over the intervening centuries, the Thames River changed its course, and the timbers were buried in mud. Though waterlogged and darkened with age, the timbers are so well-preserved that the marks of the Roman builder's tools are still visible.

The timbers were hewn from huge prime oaks. Given their size and weight, they must have been cut near the waterfront. The closely spaced growth rings show that when the trees were cut, they grew in a dense virgin forest. The trees were 200 to 300 years old when felled.

After the museum finished the dig, the developers promptly removed the ancient timbers and continued their construction. Jim Campbell, an amateur archeologist who lives outside London stepped in and got the company to donate the wood for a sculpture. Campbell has commissioned John Farnham to design and build it, and the city has provided a plot of land along



HE CONOVER LATHE





ou can feel the purr from the moment you turn it on - but you won't hear it! Heavy cast iron construction and a timber bed

absorbs vibration and noise. This is no ordinary lathe!

We've refined the woodturning lathes of yesterday by blending their finest design qualities with modern alloys and precision manufacturing. The result is a robust but elegant 16" swing lathe whose bed length is unlimited. Guaranteed to please and complement the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition pride in American-made quality.



Email: ConLathe@aol.com P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 656



When you phone our toll-free number and order your detail-rich, complimentary 32-page Leigh catalog you're well on your way to a new level of woodworking craftsmanship. The Leigh Dovetail Jigs and growing array of accessories remain the universal benchmark for precision, easy-to-use router joinery tools. And with the addition of the **Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment and** now the NEW F1 Finger Joint Attachment. the ingenious, patented Leigh Jig System

sets new standards for quality, versatility and convenience. Do what thousands of serious woodworkers worldwide have done already; call us today.

Call For Your Free 32-Page Catalog Now!



Joining Tradition With Today

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada V3C 4K6 Tei. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404

the Thames River Walk, which is not far from the excavation site.

Most of the wood will be sold at about \$15.50 per board foot. The oak has darkened and hardened over the centuries (see the bottom photo on p. 126).

According to Campbell, the wood has lost much of the graininess associated with oak. It's unusually shiny, almost iridescent; a light coat of wax rubs out to look like a more substantial finish. Turners say the wood cuts more like plastic than oak, and Campbell likens it to an African hardwood in density and working properties.

The timbers are drying slowly. Campbell says that once resawn into 1-in.- or 2-in.-thick planks, they will air dry in a few months without undue checking or splitting. Thicker blocks cut for turning tend to develop radial checks.

-Aimé Fraser, assistant editor

Fenced burls

Walnut burls are so valuable that thieves are raiding California walnut orchards in broad daylight, cutting down mature trees in the prime of their productive lives.

The orchards are open to the road and neatly mown, offering thieves easy access. Passers-by don't think twice when they see several people working around the trees with chainsaws and loading up the back of a pickup truck. A few hours of work can land a thief up to \$5 a pound for a choice burl (a big piece weighs about 300 lbs.). If the thief has the connections to export the burl to Italy, he might get as much as \$10,000 for the wood.

Three or four thefts a week are reported in the San Joaquin Valley, and local law officials have a hard time stopping them. Says Detective Bill Harper of the Stanislaus County Sheriff's department, "We've talked to local dealers, and we know who the thieves are. But once the burl is off the property, it's impossible to identify it as stolen goods."

Harperhopes a new ordinance will make it easier to catch burl thieves. The ordinance gives police the right to stop any vehicle carrying burls and demand documents stating where the wood was cut, the date it was taken, the destination and the amount of money that changed hands.

—A.F.

Motorcycle mill



Kawasaki 350cc bandsaw mill. Kelly Barton of Ulster, Pa., built this mill with parts from a motorcycle and a forklift. The black walnut \log is from Barton's woodlot. It's 30 in. dia. by $11^{1/2}$ ft. long, nowhere near the mill's maximum capacity.



Barton feeds the saw by hand. Blade speed and sharpness, the type of wood, moisture content and the width of the cut affect the speed of travel.

Designing and building the things we needed to get the job done was standard operating procedure on the little dairy farm where I grew up. I enjoyed it so much that engineering became my career, and later in life, I developed an obsession with craftsmanship that blossomed in my father-in-law's woodworking shop.

I soon found that planing lumber was my favorite part of working with wood. In time, my steady operation of the planer depleted my father-in-law's considerable supply of rough boards. Clearly, we needed much more, so I decided to build a bandsaw mill (see the photo above).

The sawblade is driven by a 350cc engine from a Kawasaki motorcycle. The motorcycle's six-speed transmission provides a range of cutting speeds. Engaging the highest gear gives a blade speed of 6,000

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

A&I Supply	123	Furniture Designs	100	Paxton Hardware 100
	6, 42	The second secon	104	Penland School 104
· ·		Furnituremaking Workshops		
	- 115	G&W Tool	109	H.H. Perkins 102
Adams Wood Products	39		14, 30	Philipps Brothers Supply 11, 40
Airstream	102	Gilliom Manufacturing	28	Plaza Machinery 105
Airy Sales	13	Gilmer Wood	105	Pootatuck 39
American Assoc. of Woodturner	s 124	Good Hope Hardwoods	100	Port-a-Mate 39
American Tool Co.	21, 31	Gougeon Brothers, Inc.	103	Porter Cable 41
Ashman Technical	102	Great Tools Direct	11	Powermatic Machinery 2, 17
Ball & Ball Hardware	40	Groff & Hearne Lumber	9	Quality VAKuum Products 105
			1	
Beall Tool	102	Guild Of Master Craftsmen	100	Rare Earth Hardwoods 101
Berea HardWoods Co.	120	HTC Mobile Bases	13	Red Hill Corp. 16
Better Built	123	Hardwood International	103	Reproduction Galleries 46
Betterway Books	104	Hartville Tool 3	30, 42	Ridge Carbide Tool 103
Binks	11	Hida Tool, Inc.	16	Ronk Electric 3
Blue Ox Hardwoods & Supply	103	Highland Hardware	111	Ross Industries 124
Blue Tornado	7	Horton Brasses	39	Ryobi Tools 37
				,
Blume Supply	28	Imported European Hardware		SECO Investments Co. 16, 119
Bonyman Jig	107		13, 17	Safety Speed Cut 102
Bosch Power Tools	19	Intaglio Designs	101	Safranek/Her Saf 3
Bottom Line	14	International Tool Corp. 35	5, 119	Sand-Rite 27
Brand New	105	Ironwood Mill Rights	3	Sandy Pond Hardwoods 103
CJ Spray	39	Japan Woodworker	16	Saw Trax 111
CMT USA	9	CP Johnson Lumber	100	Scherrs' Cabinet & Doors 121
CMT Tools				
	23	Jointech	39	
California Contemporary		KD Engineering	121	Seven Corners Ace Hardware 44-45
Crafts Guild	104	Bob Kaune Antique Tools		Shaker Workshops 40
Calvo Studios	100	Keller Dovetail System	27	Shapes & Surfaces, Ltd. 40
Carter Products	30	Kelton Industries	101	Shutter Systems 101
Center for Furniture		Klingspor Abrasives	109	Soda Sander 101
Craftsmanship	104	Kreg Tool	3	St. James Bay Tools 101
Certainly Wood	100	Kremer Pigments	102	Suffolk Machine 105
Cirtain Plywood	100	Kwick Kleen	102	Sunhill Machinery 42, 111, 120
Classic Designs by Matthew		Laguna Tools 17, 2	24, 46	Table Mate 101
Burak	102	Landing School	103	Talarico Hardwoods 101
Classifieds 104	-105	Peter Lang	101	Target Enterprises 102
Clayton Machine	30	S. LaRose, Inc.	101	Taunton Press 35 A—H
Co Matic/Sunhill	120	LeadTech/Sunhill	42	Terrco 111
College of The Redwoods	101	Lee Valley & Veritas	127	Tiffany Sales 111
		· ·		
Colonial Times Clock Co.	102	Leigh Industries	127	Timber King 28
M. L. Condon Co.	30	LeNeave Supply	40	Tool Chest 100
Conover Lathes	127	Liberon/Star Supply	103	Tool Crib of the North 112–115
Conover Workshops	104	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks	38	Tools on Sale 44-45
Constantine	39	Lignomat USA Ltd.	30	Tormek 46
Craft Supplies USA	16	Linden Publishing	38	Trade Innovations 101
Critter Spray	28	Lobo Power Tools	107	UNC Press 119
• •				
Crown City Hardware	100	MLCS	124	Vass Components 105
Delmhorst	14	Magna Vue	3	Vega 38
Delta Intl. 26–27	7, 117	Makita Power Tools	47	Vintage Tool 105
DeWalt 25, 2	9, 33	Manny's Woodworkers Place	118	Voss Technologies 109
Diamond Machining Tech.	7	Manzanita Decorative Woods	105	WCW Mesquite 103
Diefenbach Benches	100	McFeely's Square Drive	14	WGB Glass 42
Dunham Hardwoods	102	Mercury Vacuum Presses	103	Wagner Electronics 42
ESTA, USA	107	Mesa Vista	9	Warren Direct 124
Eagle America	123	Michel Handmade Borders	102	Wetzler Clamp 101
Eagle Woodworking	103	Michigan Woodworkers Suppl	•	Wilke Machinery 13
Ebac Kilns Inc.	105	Micro Fence	124	Williams & Hussey 124
Econ-Abrasives	24	Midwest Dowel Works	101	Wilton Corp. 26
Elmer's Pro Bond	131	Milwaukee Electric Tools	43	Wood-Kote Products 109
Engraving Arts	101	Moore Profiles	100	Wood Mizer 14
EZE-Lap Diamond Sharpener	100	Mr. Sandpaper	7	Wood Patterns by Pappy 104
The Factory Store	129	North Bennet St. School	103	l
·				•, •, , -
Fein Power	107	North Star Lumber	100	WoodMark 28
Felder Machinery	30	Northend Hardwoods	100	Woodmaster Tools 46, 121
Fine Gold Leaf People	103	Northland Woodworking	38	Woodsmith Store 14
Fine Tool Journal	102	Northwest Timbers	102	Woodworker's Depot 123
Flamingo Specialty Veneers	101	Oakwood Veneers	103	Woodworker's Hardware 102
Forrest Manufacturing	125	Old World Machinery	120	Woodworker's Source 124
Franklin Ace Hardware	121	Oneida Air Systems	26	Woodworkers' Discount Books 21
		·		
Freeborn	12	C.R. Onsrud	109	Woodworkers' Store 28
Freud	15	Polymeric Systems	101	Woodworking Shows 123
Fuji Spray Equip.	120	Packard Woodworks	105	WoodWrite Ltd. 103



ft. per minute, almost double the speed of most off-the-shelf bandsaw mills.

The saw runs on a trolley made from the front end of a forklift, and I push it over the workpiece by hand (see the bottom photo on p. 128).

Additional features include a drum brake for emergency stops, cooling water for the blade (in the red jerrican over the idler wheel), a winch for loading logs and a hydraulic jack that can lift one end of a log to compensate for taper. As shown, the saw can handle logs up to 12 ft. long, but I re-

cently extended the saw rails to support logs up to 22 ft. long.

The motorcycle was left over from adolescence. The steel and hardware for the saw bed were discarded by a local paper mill, and the front end of the forklift was donated by a family friend. Total capital investment for the saw was about \$650, and most of that went for the trolley wheels and tune-up parts for the motorcycle.

I still like the planer, but it's even more satisfying to watch logs become boards.

-Kelly Barton, Ulster, Pa.

Wake up and smell the coffee



An aromatic Georgian coffee set. Albert Martin's turned coffee pot was built in sections. The gluelines, three in the spout and two in the body, are nearly invisible.

Albert Martin of New South Wales, Australia, caught a glimpse of a silver coffee pot in the movie *Rob Roy* and decided that turning a working coffee pot from a local wood would be his next challenge. Martin first held a turning tool just three years ago. Even then, he took on projects more experienced turners avoided.

The hollow pot has a wall thickness of ¹/₄ in., and it holds just over a pint of liquid. Martin says the most difficult part of the

project was boring the carved spout so it could pour. He drilled the spout in sections, which he purposely broke along the grain to hide the gluelines. Martin also turned a cup to go with the coffee pot (see the photo above).

The set is purely ornamental. It's made from aromatic camphor laurel, a tree whose leaves provide oil for cough drops and cold remedies. The smell is delightful, he says, but not in coffee.

-A.F.

Raves about jatoba

Jatoba (pronounced ZHA-toe-bah) has been on the market for at least a dozen years, but it's still a foreign species to many woodworkers. That seems to be changing.

Bryant Niebur, manager of Crosscut Hardwoods in Portland, Ore., says jatoba sales have really taken off.

"Jatoba is my biggest seller right now," says Niebur. He attributes that to its moderate price, about \$4.25 per board foot for 4/4 lumber. (Nationally, the retail price ranges from \$3 to \$5 per board foot.)

Most jatoba ends up as flooring, but some of it is turning up in furniture, particularly outdoor furniture, because it withstands the elements.

Jatoba (*Hymenaea courbaril*) is a very dense wood, with a specific gravity of .91, says Andy Poynter of A&M Wood Specialty in Cambridge, Ont., Canada. That makes it heavier than teak. "Although it's called Brazilian cherry, it has no relation to cherry," adds Poynter. Jatoba's color ranges from salmon-red to orange-brown; it looks a lot like mahogany.

Rick Paid, president of Rare Earth Hard-woods in Traverse City, Mich., says his company was one of the first to market jatoba in the United States.

"It mills crisply. It's a very hard wood but milling it is a pleasure. You need sharp tools to start, but it doesn't dull up your tools (like teak)." He buys all of his jatoba from plantations in Brazil where, he says, there's an active replanting program in effect to sustain the resource.

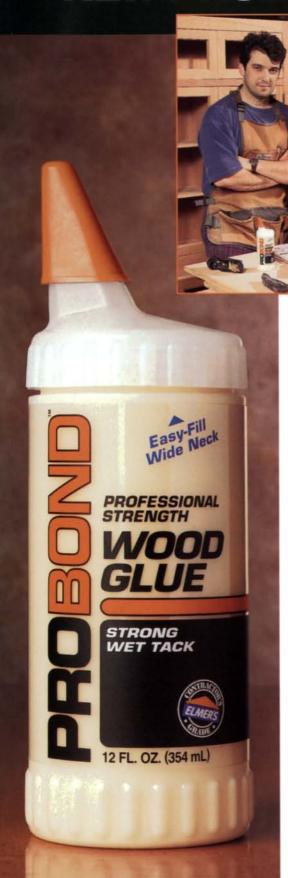
Ordinary yellow glue can be used on jatoba, according to Paid, and no special prep work is needed. The wood finishes nicely with tung oil.

-Anatole Burkin, associate editor

Notes and Comment

We welcome news stories, anecdotes about the triumphs and pitfalls of woodworking, tales of government regulators, photos of unusual work—anything you think other woodworkers would like to know about. We pay for material we use. Send submissions to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

THESE ARE THE BRAINS BEHIND NEW PROBOND WOOD GLUE.



What happens when you listen to woodworking professionals?

A new wood glue that meets their every expectation.

Introducing ProBond™ Professional Strength Wood Glue.

The features that woodworkers want and need are formulated into ProBond Wood

Glue. Extensive field testing among professionals has confirmed ProBond's outstanding performance. In fact, among those expressing a preference, ProBond was rated higher in overall quality than the leading brand.

Ease of Use Combined with Firm, Snug Bonding. A glue with strong wet tack. It sets in just 15 to 25 minutes. With minimal clamping. After curing, the bond is actually stronger than the wood itself.

It pours easily. It's sandable and paintable. Plus it's resistant to heat and moisture.

New Bottle Works Great. ProBond's revolutionary bottle helps get the job done fast. The size and shape fit your hand perfectly. The offset spout delivers the right amount of glue right where you want it. Every time. Even in tight corners.

We even designed the cap and wide-neck bottle to be easy to open and easy to fill.

ProBond Wood Filler is as Professional as Our Glue. ProBond Professional Strength Wood Filler has a totally unique solvent formula. Dries fast. Won't crumble. Resists shrinking and cracking. It's easy to sand. It's stainable and available in colors that match most popular woods.

So next time you need wood glue or wood filler, step up to new ProBond.



Embroidery in wood



When Massachusetts furnituremaker Kristina Madsen visited the
South Pacific for the first time and
saw the work of native carvers,
she knew she'd have to go back to
learn something of their craft. She
won a Fulbright grant and studied
with master carver Makiti Koto of
Fiji for nine months in 1991 and
1992. He taught her the delicate
freehand intaglio carving popular
in the region.

Her work today reflects a variety of influences, including traditional European methods. The carving in this pearwood chest of drawers is inspired by traditional Victorian lace patterns. Madsen, who also darns, first carved a portion of the pattern and then washed over it with pale gesso. She lightly sanded the piece and then added another layer of carving.

This two-step process creates a rich texture and depth. To complete the drawers, she lined them in silk.

